Apple II Reference Manual

January 1978



Reference Manual

APPLE II Reference Manual January 1978



APPLE Computer Inc. 10260 Sandley Dr. Capartino, CA 95814

APPLE II Reference Manual TABLE OF CONTENTS

	ETTING STARTED WITH YOUR	100			Additional BASIC Program	-
	PPLE II					55
1	Unpacking	1				55
2	Warranty Registration Card	1			•	56
3	Check for Shipping Damage	2			c. Color Sketch (4K)	57
4	Power Up	2			d. Mastermind (8K)	59
5.	APPLE II Speaks Several Languages.	3			e. Biorhythm (4K)	6
6.	APPLE Integer BASIC	3			f. Dragon Maze (4K)	63
7.	Running Your First		C. /	APF	PLE II FIRMWARE	6
	and Second Programs		7	1. 8	System Monitor Commands	68
	Running 16K Startrek		1	2. (Control and Editing Characters	72
9	Loading a Program Tape	4	1	3. 5	Special Controls and Features	74
10.	Breakout and Color Demos Tapes	6	7	4. /	Annotated Monitor and	
11	Breakout and Color	**				76
	Demos Program Listings	12	!	5. E	Binary Floating Point Package	94
	. How to Play Startrek	14	(6. 5	Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing	96
13	Loading HIRES Demo Tape	15		7. 6	6502 Op Codes 1	100
B. A	PPLE II INTEGER BASIC	17	D	APF	PLE II HARDWARE	106
1	. BASIC Commands	18	T-80 F	1 (Getting Started with Your	
2	. BASIC Operators	19				107
3	. BASIC Functions	22	7	2. <i>F</i>	APPLE II Switching Power Supply . 1	10
4	. BASIC Statements	23		3. 1	nterfacing with the Home TV 1	112
5	. Special Control and Editing	28	8	4. 5	Simple Serial Output	114
6	. Table A — Graphics Colors	29		5. 1	nterfacing the APPLE -	
7	. Special Controls and Features	30			Signals, Loading, Pin	
8	. BASIC Error Messages	32			Connections 1	122
9	. Simplified Memory Map	33		6. N	Memory —	
	Data Read/Save Subroutines	34			Options, Expansion, Map, Address	133
117.50	. Simple Tone Subroutines	43	(ł	7 (140
	. High Resolution Graphics					4
1.2	Subroutines and Listings	46	3	0. 3	ochematics	*

GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II

Unpacking

Don't throw away the packing material. Save it for the unlikely event that you may need to return your Apple II for warrantee repair If you bought an Apple II Board only, see hardware section in this manual on how to get started. You should have received the followin

- Apple II system including mother printed circuit board with specified amount of RAM memory and 8K of ROM memory, switching power supply, keyboard, and case assembly.
- 2. Accessories Box including the following:
 - a. This manual including warranty card.
 - b. Pair of Game Paddles
 - c. A.C. Power Cord
 - d. Cassette tape with "Breakout"on one side and "Color Demos" on the other side.
 - Cassette recorder interface cable (miniature phone jack type)
- If you purchased a 16K or larger system, your accessory box should also contain:
 - a. 16K Startrek game cassette with High Resolution Graphics Demo ("HIRES") on the flipside.
 - b. Applesoft Floating Point Basic Language Cassette with an example program on the other side.
 - Applesoft reference manual
- 4. In addition other items such as a vinyl carrying case or hobby board peripherial may have been included if specifically ordered as "extras".

Notify your dealer or Apple Computer, Inc. immediately if you are missing any items.

Warranty Registration Card

Fill this card out immediately and completely and mail to Apple in order to register for one year warranty and to be placed on owners club mailing list. Your Apple II's serial number is located on the bottom near the rear edge. You model number is:

A2SOOMMX

MM is the amount of memory you purchased. For Example:

A2SØØØ8X

is an 8K Byte Apple II system.

Check for Damage

Inspect the outside case of your Apple for shipping damage. Gently lift up on the top rear of the lid of the case to release the lid snaps and remove the lid. Inspect the inside. Nothing should be loose and rattling around. Gently press down on each integrated circuit to make sure that each is still firmly seated in its socket. Plug in your game paddles into the Apple II board at the socket marked "GAME I/O" at location J14. See hardware section of this manual for additional detail. The white dot on the connector should be face forward. Be careful as this connector is fragile. Replace the lid and press on the back top of it to re-snap it into place.

Power Up

First, make sure that the power ON/OFF switch on the rear power supply panel on your Apple II is in the "OFF" position. Connect the A.C. power cord to the Apple and to a 3 wire 120 volt A.C. outlet. Make sure that you connect the third wire to ground if you have only a two conductor house wiring system. This ground is for your safety if there is an internal failure in the Apple power supply, minimizes the chance of static damage to the Apple, and minimizes RFI problems.

Connect a cable from the video output jack on the back of the Apple to a TV set with a direct video input jack. This type of set is commonly called a "Monitor". If your set does not have a direct video input, it is possible to modify your existing set. Write for Apple's Application note on this. Optionally you may connect the Apple to the antenna terminals of your TV if you use a modulator. See additional details in the hardware section of this manual under "Interfacing with the Home TV".

Now turn on the power switch on the back of the Apple. The indicator light (it's not a switch) on the keyboard should now be ON. If not, check A.C. connections. Press and release the "Reset" button on the keyboard. The following should happen: the Apple's internal speaker should beep, an asterisk ("*") prompt character should appear at the lower left hand corner of your TV, and a flashing white square should appear just to the right of the asterisk. The rest of the

TV screen will be made up of radom text characters (typically question marks).

If the Apple beeps and garbage appears but you cannot see an "*" and the cursor, the horizontal or vertical height settings on the TV need to be adjusted. Now depress and release the "ESC" key, then hold down the "SHIFT" key while depressing and releasing the P key. This should clear your TV screen to all black. Now depress and release the "RESET" key again. The "*" prompt character and the cursor should return to the lower left of your TV screen.

Apple Speaks Several Languages

The prompt character indicates which language your Apple is curren in. The current prompt character, an asterisk ("*"), indicates tha you are in the "Monitor" language, a powerful machine level langua for advanced programmers. Details of this language are in the "Firmware" section of this manual.

Apple Integer BASIC

Apple also contains a high level English oriented language called Integer BASIC, permanently in its ROM memory. To switch to this language hold down the "CTRL" key while depressing and releasing t "B" key. This is called a control-B function and is similiar to the use of the shift key in that it indicates a different function to the Apple. Control key functions are not displayed on your TV screen but the Apple still gets the message. Now depress and release the "RETURN" key to tell Apple that you have finished typi a line on the keyboard. A right facing arrow (">") called a caret will now appear as the prompt character to indicate that Apple is now in its Interger BASIC language mode.

Running Your First and Second Program

Read through the next three sections that include:

- 1. Loading a BASIC program Tape
- 2. Breakout Game Tape
- Color Demo Tape

Then load and run each program tape. Additional information on Apple II's interger BASIC is in the next section of this manual.

Running 16K Startrek

If you have 16K Bytes or larger memory in your Apple, you will als receive a "STARTREK" game tape. Load this program just as you did the previous two, but <u>before</u> you "RUN" it, type in "HIMEM: 16384" to set exactly where in memory this program is to run.

LOADING A PROGRAM TAPE

INTRODUCTION

This section describes a procedure for loading BASIC programs successfully into the Apple II. The process of loading a program is divided into three section; System Checkout, Loading a Tape and What to do when you have Loading Problems. They are discussed below.

When loading a tape, the Apple II needs a signal of about 2 1/2 to 5 volts peak-to-peak. Commonly, this signal is obtained from the "Monitor" or "earphone" output jack on the tape recorder. Inside most tape recorders, this signal is derived from the tape recorder's speaker. One can take advantage of this fact when setting the volume levels. Using an Apple Computer pre-recorded tape, and with all cables disconnected, play the tape and adjust the volume to a loud but un-distorted level. You will find that this volume setting will be quite close to the optimum setting.

Some tape recorders (mostly those intended for use with hi-fi sets)
do not have an "earphone" or high-level "monitor" output. These machines
have outputs labeled "line output" for connection to the power amplifier.
The signal levels at these outputs are too low for the Apple II in most cases.

Cassette tape recorders in the \$40 - \$50 range generally have ALC (Automatic Level Control) for recording from the microphone input. This feature is useful since the user doesn't have to set any volume controls to obtain a good recording. If you are using a recorder which must be adjusted, it will have a level meter or a little light to warn of excessive recording levels. Set the recording level to just below the level meter's maximum, or to just a dim indication on the level lamp. Listen to the recorded tape after you've saved a program to ensure that the recording is "loud and clear".

Apple Computer has found that an occasional tape recorder will not function properly when both Input and Output cables are plugged in at the same time. This problem has been traced to a ground loop in the tape recorder itself which prevents making a good recording when saving a program. The easiest solution is to unplug the "monitor" output when recording. This ground loop does not influence the system when loading a pre-recorded tape.

Tape recorder head alignment is the most common source of tape recorder problems. If the playback head is skewed, then high frequency information on pre-recorded tapes is lost and all sorts of errors will result. To confirm that head alignment is the problem, write a short program in BASIC. >10 END is sufficient. Then save this program. And then rewind and load the program. If you can accomplish this easily but cannot load pre-recorded tapes, then head alignment problems are indicated.

Apple Computer pre-recorded tapes are made on the highest quality professional duplicating machines, and these tapes may be used by the service technician to align the tape recorder's heads. The frequency response of the tape recorder should be fairly good; the 6 KHz tone should be not more than 3 db down from a 1 KHz tone, and a 9 KHz tone should be no more than 9 db down. Note that recordings you have made yourself with mis-aligned heads may not not play properly with the heads properly aligned. If you made a recording with a skewed record head, then the tiny magnetic fields on the tape will be skewed as well, thus playing back properly only when the skew on the tape exactly matches the skew of the tape recorder's heads. If you have saved valuable programs with a skewed tape recorder, then borrow another tape recorder, load the programs with the old tape recorder into the Apple, then save them on the borrowed machine. Then have your tape recorder properly aligned.

Listening to the tape can help solve other problems as well. Flaws in the tape, excessive speed variations, and distortion can be detected this way. Saving a program several times in a row is good insurance against tape flaws. One thing to listen for is a good clean tone lasting for at least 3 1/2 seconds is needed by the computer to "set up" for proper loading. The Apple puts out this tone for anout 10 seconds when saving a program, so you normally have 6 1/2 seconds of leeway. If the playback volume is too high, you may pick up tape noise before getting to the set-up tone. Try a lower playback volume.

SYSTEM CHECKOUT

A quick check of the Apple II computer system will help you spot any problems that might be due to improperly placed or missing connections between the Apple II, the cassette interface, the Video display, and the game paddles. This checkout procedure takes just a few seconds to perform and is a good way of insuring that everything is properly connected before the power is turned on.

- POWER TO APPLE check that the AC power cord is plugged into an appropriate wall socket, which includes a "true" ground and is connected to the Apple II.
- CASSETTE INTERFACE check that at least one cassette cable double ended with miniature phone tip jacks is connected between the Apple II cassette Input port and the tape recorder's MONITOR plug socket.
- VIDEO DISPLAY INTERFACE
 - a) for a video monitor check that a cable connects the monitor to the Apple's video output port.
 - b) for a standard television check that an adapter (RF modulator) is plugged into the Apple II (either in the video output (K 14) or the video auxillary socket (J148), and that a cable runs between the television and the Adapter's output socket.
- 4. GAME PADDLE INTERFACE if paddles are to be used, check that they are connected into the Game I/O connector (J14) on the right-hand side of the Apple II mainboard.
- POWER ON flip on the power switch in back of the Apple II, the "power" indicator on the keyboard will light. Also make sure the video monitor (or TV set) is turned on.

After the Apple II system has been powered up and the video display presents a random matrix of question marks or other text characters the following procedure can be followed to load a BASIC program tape:

- Hit the RESET key.
 An asterick, "*", should appear on the lefthand side of the screen below the random text pattern. A flashing white cursor will appear to the right of the asterick.
- 2. Hold down the CTRL key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. A right facing arrow should appear on the lefthand side of the screen with a flashing cursor next to it. If it doesn't, repeat steps 1 and 2.
- Type in the word "LOAD" on the keyboard. You should see the word in between the right facing arrow and the flashing cursor. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- Insert the program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it:
- If not already set, adjust the Volume control to 50-70% maximum. If present, adjust the Tone control to 80-100% maximum.

- Start the tape recorder in "PLAY" mode and now depress the "RETURN" key on the Apple II.
- 7. The cursor will disappear and Apple II will beep in a few seconds when it finds the beginning of the program. If an error message is flashed on the screen, proceed through the steps listed in the Tape Problem section of this paper.
- A second beep will sound and the flashing cursor will reappear after the program has been successfully loaded into the computer.
- Stop the tape recorder. You may want to rewind the program tape at this time.
- 10. Type in the word "RUN" and depress the "RETURN" key.

The steps in loading a program have been completed and if everying has gone satisfactorily the program will be operating now.

LOADING PROBLEMS

Occasionally, while attempting to load a BASIC program Apple II beeps and a memory full error is written on the screen. At this time you might wonder what is wrong with the computer, with the program tape, or with the cassette recorder. Stop. This is the time when you need to take a moment and checkout the system rather than haphazardly attempting to resolve the loading problem. Thoughtful action taken here will speed in a program's entry. If you were able to successfully turn on the computer, reset it, and place it into BASIC then the Apple II is probably operating correctly. Before describing a procedure for resolving this loading problem, a discussion of what a memory full error is in order.

The memory full error displayed upon loading a program indicates that not enough (RAM) memory workspace is available to contain the incoming data. How does the computer know this? Information contained in the beginning of the program tape declares the record length of the program. The computer reads this data first and checks it with the amount of free memory. If adequate workspace is available program loading continues. If not, the computer beeps to indicate a problem, displays a memory full error statement, stops the loading procedure, and returns command of the system to the keyboard. Several reasons emerge as the cause of this problem.

Memory Size too Small

Attempting to load a 16K program into a 4K Apple II will generate this kind of error message. It is called loading too large of a program. The solution is straight forward: only load appropriately sized programs into suitably sized systems.

Another possible reason for an error message is that the memory pointers which indicate the bounds of available memory have been preset to a smaller capacity. This could have happened through previous usage of the "HIMEN:" and "LOMEN:" statements. The solution is to reset the pointers by $B^{\mathbb{C}}$ (CTRL B) command. Hold the CTRL key down, depress and release the B key, then depress the RETURN key and release the CTRL key. This will reset the system to maximum capacity.

Cassette Recorder Inadjustment

If the Volume and Tone controls on the cassette recorder are not properly set a memory full error can occur. The solution is to adjust the Volume to 50-70% maximum and the Tone (if it exists) to 80-100% maximum.*

A second common recorder problem is skewed head azimuth. When the tape head is not exactly perpendicular to the edges of the magnetic tape some of the high frequency data on tape can be skipped. This causes missing bits in the data sent to the computer. Since the first data read is record length an error here could cause a memory full error to be generated because the length of the record is inaccurate. The solution: adjust tape head azimuth. It is recommended that a competent technician at a local stereo shop perform this operation.

Often times new cassette recorders will not need this adjustment.

^{*}Apple Computer Inc. has tested many types of cassette recorders and so far the Panasonic RQ-309 DS (less than \$40.00) has an excellent track record for program loading.

Tape Problems

A memory full error can result from unintentional noise existing in a program tape. This can be the result of a program tape starting on its header which sometimes causes a glitch going from a nonmagnetic to magnetic recording surface and is interpreted by the computer as the record length. Or, the program tape can be defective due to false erasure, imperfections in the tape, or physical damage. The solution is to take a moment and listen to the tape. If any imperfections are heard then replacement of the tape is called for. Listening to the tape assures that you know what a "good" program tape sounds like. If you have any questions about this please contact your local dealer or Apple for assistance.

If noise or a glitch is heard at the beginning of a tape advance the tape to the start of the program and re-Load the tape.

Dealing with the Loading Problem

With the understanding of what a memory full error is an efficient way of dealing with program tape loading problems is to perform the following procedure:

- Check the program tape for its memory requirements.
 Be sure that you have a large enough system.
- 2. Before loading a program reset the memory pointers with the $B_{\rm C}$ (control B) command.
- In special cases have the tape head azimuth checked and adjusted.
- Check the program tape by listening to it.
 a) Replace it if it is defective, or
 b) start it at the beginning of the program.
- Then re-LOAD the program tape into the Apple II.

In most cases if the preceeding is followed a good tape load will result. UNSOLVED PROBLEMS

If you are having any unsolved loading problems, contact your nearest local dealer or Apple Computer Inc.

BREAKOUT GAME TAPE

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Breakout is a color graphics game for the Apple II computer. The object of the game is to "knock-out' all 160 colored bricks from the playing field by hitting them with the bouncing ball. You direct the ball by hitting it with a paddle on the left side of the screen. You control the paddle with one of the Apple's Game Paddle controllers. But watch out: you can only miss the ball five times!

There are eight columns of bricks. As you penetrate through the wall the point value of the bricks increases. A perfect game is 720 points; after five balls have been played the computer will display your score and a rating such as "Very Good". "Terrible!", etc. After ten hits of the ball, its speed with double, making the game more difficult. If you break through to the back wall, the ball will rebound back and forth, racking up points.

Breakout is a challenging game that tests your concentration, dexterity, and skill.

REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

PLAYING BREAKOUT

- Load Breakout game following instructions in the "Loading a BASIC Program from Tape" section of this manual.
- 2. Enter your name and depress RETURN key.
- If you want standard BREAKOUT colors type in Y or Yes and hit RETURN. The game will then begin.
- 4. If the answer to the previous questions was N or No then the available colors will be displayed. The player will be asked to choose colors, represented by a number from Ø to 15, for background, even bricks, odd bricks, paddle and ball colors. After these have been chosen the game will begin.

 At the end of the game you will be asked if they want to play again. A Y or Yes response will start another game. A N or No will exit from the program.

NOTE: A game paddle (150k ohm potentiometer) must be connected to PDL (0) of the Game I/O connector for this game.

COLOR DEMO TAPE

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

COLOR DEMO demonstrates some of the Apple II video graphics capabilities. In it are ten examples: Lines, Cross, Weaving, Tunnel, Circle, Spiral, Tones, Spring, Hyperbola, and Color Bars. These examples produce various combinations of visual patterns in fifteen colors on a monitor or television screen. For example, Spiral combines colorgraphics with tones to produce some amusing patterns. Tones illustrates various sounds that you can produce with the two inch Apple speaker. These examples also demonstrate how the paddle inputs (PDL(X)) can be used to control the audio and visual displays. Ideas from this program can be incorporated into other programs with a little modification.

REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system, color monitor or television, and paddles are needed to use this program. BASIC is the programming language used.

BREAKOUT GAME PROGRAM LISTING

PROGRAM LISTING

- 5 GOTO 15
- 18 8=(POL (8)-20)/6: IF Q(8 THEN 0=0: IF 0>=34 THEN 0=34: COLOR= D: YLIN Q,Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF POR THEN 175: IF & THEN VLIN 9.0-1 RT 9:P=Q: RETURN
- 15 DIN A\$(15),8\$(10):A=1:B=13: C=9:0=6:E=15: TEXT : CALL -936: VIAB 4: TAB 10: PRINT **** ERERKOUT ****: PRINT
- 28 PRINI * OBJECT IS TO DESTROY eur ericks": PRINT : INPUT *HI, WHAT'S YOUR HAME? *,8\$
- 25 PRINT "STANDARD COLORS ";A\$;: INPUT * Y/N? *,8\$: GR : CALL -936: IF B\$(1,1)#5H* THEK 48 : FOR 1=0 TO 39: COLOR=1/2* (1(32): VLIN 0,39 AT I
- 30 NEXT 1: POKE 34.20: PRINT: PRINT: PRINT: FOR I=0 TO 15: VTAB 21:1 NOD 2: TAB 1: I+1: PRINT 1: NEXT 1: POKE 34,22: YTAB 24: PRINT : PRINT *BRCKGROUND*:
- 35 GOSGE 95: R=E: PRINT "EVEN BRICK" " :: GOSUB 95:B=E: PRINT *ODO BRIC K":: GOSUB 95:C=E: PRINT "PADDLE *:: 605UB 95:0=E: PRINT "BRLL" :: 60508 95
- 40 POKE 34.20: COLOR=A: FOR I= 0 TO 39: YLIN 0.39 AT I: HEXT 1: FOR I=20 TO 34 STEP 2: TAB 1+1: PRINT 1/2-9:: COLOR=8: VLIN 0.39 AT 1: COLOR=C: FOR J=1 MOD 4 TO 39 STEP 4

- 45 VEIN J.J+1 RT I: NEXT J.I: TRB 5: PRINT *SCORE = 0*: PRINT : PRINT : POKE 34,21:5=9:P= 5:L=S:X=19:Y=19:L=6
- 50 COLOR=A: PLOT X,Y/3:X=19:Y= RHD (120): Y=-1: W= RHD (5)-2:L=L-1: IF L(1 THEN 120: TAB S: IF L>1 THEN PRINT L: BALLS L EFT*
- 55 IF L=1 THEN PRINT "LAST BALL." :A\$: PRINT : FOR I=1 TO 100 : GOSUB 18: NEXT I: N=1:N=8
- 60 J=Y+W: IF J>=0 AND J(120 THEN 65:W=-W:J=Y: FOR I=1 TO 6:K= PEEK (-16336): HEXT [
- 65 I=X+V: IF I(8 THEN 188: GOSU8 170: COLOR=0:K=J/3: IF 1/39 THEN 75: IF SCRN(I.K)=A THEN 85: IF I THEN 100:N=N+1:Y=(N)5)+1:W=(K-P)*2-5:M=1
- 70 Z= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 .)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336): GOTO 85
- 75 FOR I=1 TO 6:H= PEEK (-16336): WEXT 1: I=X: M=0
- 88 V=-Y
- 85 PLOT X,Y/3: COLOR=E: PLOT I, K:X=1:Y=J: 6070 60
- 90 PRINT "INVALID. REENTER";
- 95 INPUT * COLOR (0 TO 15)",E: IF E(0 OR E)15 THEN 90; RETURN

- 100 IF M THEN V= ABS (V): YLIH K/2*2,K/2*2+1 AT I:S=S+I/2-9: VTAB 21: TAB 13: PRINT S
- 105 Q= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16366)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 1
- 110 IF 5<720 THEN 80
- 115 PRINT "CONGRATULATIONS, ";A\$:" YOU WIN!": GOTO 165
- 120 PRINT "YOUR SCORE OF ";5;" IS " ;; GOTO 125+(5/100)*5
- 125 PRINT "TERRIBLE!": GOTO 165
- 130 PRINT "LOUSY.": GOTO 165
- 135 PRINT "POOR.": GOTO 165
- 140 PRINT "FAIR.": GOTO 165
- 145 PRINT *GOOD.*: GOTO 165
- 150 PRINT "WERY GOOD.": GOTO 165
- 168 PRINT *NEARLY PERFECT.*
- 165 PRINT "ANOTHER GAME ";A\$;" (Y/N) ";: IMPUT R\$: IF A\$(1,1)="Y" THEN 25: TEXT : CALL -936: VIAB 18: TAB 18: PRINT "GAME OV ER*: END
- 170 Q=(PDL (0)-20)/6: IF Q(0 THEN Q=0: IF Q>=34 THEN Q=34: COLOR= D: YLIH Q.Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF P)0 THEN 175: IF Q THEN VLIN 0,0-1 AT 0:P=Q: RETURN
 - 175 IF P=Q THEN RETURN : IF Q#34 THEN YLIN Q+6,39 AT 0:P=0: RETURN
 - 188 FOR 1=1 TO 88:0= PEEK (-16336): NEXT 1: GOTO 50



COLOR DEMO PROGRAM LISTING

PROGRAM LISTING

- 10 DIM C(4): POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165 : POKE 6,8: POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 10, 165: POKE 11,1: POKE 12,208
- 20 POKE 13,4: POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17 ,5: POKE 18,198: POKE 19,1: POKE 20,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,0: POKE 23,96
- 30 TEXT: CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB
 8: PRINT "4K COLOR DEMOS": PRINT
 : PRINT "1 LINES": PRINT "2 CROS
 S": PRINT "3 WEAVING"
- 48 PRINT "4 TUNNEL": PRINT "5 CIRCL E": PRINT "6 SPIRAL ***: PRINT "7 TONES ** ": PRINT "8 SPRING"
- 50 PRINT "9 HYPERBOLA": PRINT
 "10 COLOR BARS": PRINT: PRINT
 "** NEEDS PDL(0) CONNECTED"
 : PRINT
- 60 PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR HEW DEMO"

 :Z=0: PRINT : INPUT "WHICH DEMO

 # ",I: GR : IF I>0 AND I<11

 THEN GOTO 100*I: GOTO 30
- 70 INPUT "WHICH DEMO WOULD YOU LIKE
 ",I: GR : IF I AND I<20 THEN
 GOTO 100*I: GOTO 30
- 100 I=1+I MOD 79:J=1+(I)39)*(79 -I-I): GOSUB 2000: GOSUB 10000 : GOTO 100
- 200 I=1+I MOD 39:J=I: GOSUB 2000 :J=39-I: GOSUB 2000: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 200

- 300 J=J+1:J=J MOD 22+1: FOR I=1 TO 1295: COLOR=I MOD J+7: PLOT (2*I) MOD 37,(3*I) MOD 35: MEXT I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 300
- 480 FOR I=1 TO 4:C(I)= RHD (16) : NEXT I
- 410 FOR I=3 TO 1 STEP -1:C(I+1) =C(I): MEXT I:C(1)= RND (16): FOR I=1 TO 5: FOR J=1 TO
- 420 COLOR=C(J):L=J*5+14+1:K=39-L: HLIN K,L AT K: YLIN K,L AT L: HLIN K,L AT L: YLIN K,L AT K: NEXT J,I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 410
- 500 Z=20: GOTO 900
 - 600 COLOR= RHD (16): FOR I=0 TO
 18 STEP 2:J=39-I: HLIN I,J AT
 I: GOSUB 640: YLIN I,J AT J:
 GOSUB 640
 - 610 HLIN I+2,J AT J: GOSUB 640: VLIN I+2,J AT I+2: GOSUB 640 : NEXT I
 - 620 COLOR= RND (16): FOR I=18 TO 0 STEP -2:J=39-I: VLIN I+2, J AT I+2: GOSUB 640: HLIN I+ 2,J AT J: GOSUB 640
 - 630 VLIN I,J AT J: GOSUB 640: HLIN I,J AT I: GOSUB 640: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 600
- 640 K=I+7:L=K*K*5+K*26+70:L=32767
 /L*(PDL (0)/10): POKE 0,K:
 POKE 1,L MOD 256: POKE 24,
 L/256+1: CALL 2: RETURN

- 700 I= RND (30)+3:J=I*I*5+I*26+
 70:K=32767/J*(PDL (0)/10):
 POKE 0,I: POKE 1,K MOD 256
 : POKE 24,(K)255)+1: CALL 2
 : GOSUB 10000: GOTO 700
- 800 X=3:A=1800:P=A:L=20:W=4:Y=0 :J=1: COLOR=6: HLIN 0,39 AT 4: COLOR=9: GOSUB 880: COLOR= 12: VLIN 5,M-2 AT X
- 810 N=2*A-P-A/W: COLOR=0: GOSUB 880: VLIN 5,39 AT X:X=X+1: IF X<39 THEN 820:X=3: VLIN 5,39 AT 1: VLIN 5,39 AT 2
- 828 P=A:A=N:Y=A/100: COLOR=12: GOSUB 880: COLOR=9: VLIN 5,M-2 AT X: COLOR=15: PLOT X-2,M: FOR 1=0 TO J: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000 : GOTO 810
- 880 M=L-Y:L1=M-1:L2=M+1: VLIN L1, L2 AT X-1: VLIN L1,L2 AT X: VLIN L1,L2 AT X+1: RETURN
- 900 I=1+I MOD 15: FOR Y=0 TO 39 : FOR X=0 TO 39: COLOR=I+(ABS (20-X)-Z)*(ABS (20-Y)-Z)/25 : PLOT X,Y: NEXT X,Y: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 900
- 1888 CALL -936
- 1010 J=1+J MOD 32: COLOR=J/2: VLIH
 0,39 AT 3+J: VTAB 21+(J/2) MOD
 2: TAB 3+J: IF J MOD 2 THEN
 PRINT J/2;: GOSUB 10000: GOTO
 1010
- 2000 COLOR= RND (16); HLIN 0,39 AT J: COLOR= RND (16): VLIN 0, 39 AT J: RETURN
- 10000 IF PEEK (-16384)(128 THEN RETURN : POKE -16368,0: POP : GOTO

APPLE II STARTREK VERSION -,-,-,-,-,-,-,-,-,-THIS IS A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF HOW TO PLAY STARTREK ON THE APPLE COMPUTER. THE UNIVERSE IS MADE UP OF 64 QUADRANTS IN AN 8 BY 8 MATRIX. THE QUADRANT IN WHICH YOU "THE ENTERPRISE " ARE, IS IN WHITE, AND A BLOW UP OF THAT QUADRANT IS FOUND IN THE LOWER LEFT YOUR SPACE SHIP STATUS IS FOUND IN A TABLE TO THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE QUADRANT BLOW UF. THIS IS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION. THE OBJECT IS TO LONG-RANGE SENSE FOR INFORMATION AS TO WHERE KLINGONS (K) ARE, MOVE TO THAT QUADRANT, AND DESTROY. NUMBERS DISPLAYED FOR EACH QUADRANT DENOTE: OF STARS IN THE ONES PLACE
 OF BASES IN THE TENS PLACE
 OF KLINGONS IN THE HUNDREDS PLACE AT ANY TIME DURING THE GAME, FOR INSTANCE BEFORE ONE TOTALLY
RUNS OUT OF ENERGY, OR NEEDS TO REGENERATE ALL SYSTEMS, ONE MOVES TO A
QUADRANT WHICH INCLUDES A BASE, IONS NEXT TO THAT BASE (B) AT WHICH TIME
THE BASE SELF-DESTRUCTS AND THE ENTERPRISE (E) HAS ALL SYSTEMS *GO* AGAIN. 1. THE COMMANDS CAN BE OBTAINED BY TYPING A *0* (ZERO) AND RETURN. THEY ARE: 1. PROPULSION
3. LONG RANGE SENSORS
5. PHOTON TORPEDOES 2. REGENERATE 4. PHASERS 6. GALAXY RECORD 7. COMPUTER 8. PROBE 9. SHIELD ENERGY 10.DAMAGE REPORT 11.LOAD PHOTON TORPEDOES

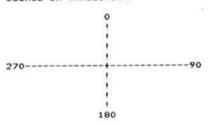
2. THE COMANDS ARE INVOKED BY TYPING THE NUMBER REFERING TO THEM FOLLOWED BY A "RETURN".

A. IF RESPONSE IS 1 THE COMPUTER WILL ASK WARP OR ION AND EXPECTS "W" IF ONE WANTS TO TRAVEL IN THE GALAXY BETWEEN QUADRANTS AND AN 'I' IF ONE WANTS ONLY INTERNAL QUADRANT TRAVEL.

DURATION OK WARP FACTUR IS THE NUMBER OF SPACES OR QUADRANTS THE ENTERPRISE WILL MOVE. COURSE IS COMPASS READING IN DEGREES FOR THE DESI-RED DESTINATION. REGENERATES THE ENERGY AT THE EXPENSE OF TIME. GIVES THE CONTENTS OF THE IMMEDIATE ADJACENT QUADRANTS. C. A 3 THE GALAXY IS WRAF-AROUND IN ALL DIRECTIONS.

D. 4 FIRES PHASERS AT THE EXPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY. E. 5 INITIATES A SET OF QUESTIONS FOR TORPEDO FIRING.
THEY CAN BE FIRED AUTOMATICALLY IF THEY HAVE
BEEN LOCKED ON TARGET WHILE IN THE COMPUTER
HODE, OR MAY BE FIRED MANUALLY IF THE TRAGECTORY ANGLE IS KNOWN. F. 6, 8 AND 10 ALL GIVE INFORMATION AROUT THE STATUS OF THE SHIP AND ITS ENVIRONMENT. G. 9 SETS THE SHIELD ENERGY/AVAILABLE ENERGY RATIO. H. 11 ASKS FOR INFORMATION ON LOADING AND UNLOADING OF PHOTON TORPEDOES AT THE ESPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY. THE ANSWER SHOULD BE A SIGNED NUMBER. FOR EXAMPLE +5 OR -2 I. 7 ENTERS A COMPUTER WHICH WILL RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS: 1. COMPUTE COURSE 2
3. LOCK PHOTON TORPEDOES
4. LOCK COURSE 5 2. LOCK PHASERS 5. COMPUTE TREJECTORY 7. RETURN TO COMAND HODE O. STATUS

7. RETURN TO COMAND
IN THE FIRST FIVE ONE WILL HAVE TO GIVE COORDINATES.
COORDINATES ARE GIVEN IN MATHMATICAL NOTATION WITH
THE EXCEPTION THAT THE 'Y' VALUE IS GIVEN FIRST.
AN EXAMPLE WOULD BE 'Y', X' A. STATUS COURSE OR TRAJECTORY:



-.-.- THIS EXPLANATION WAS WRITTEN BY ELWOOD -.-.-.-. NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ERRORS

LOADING THE HI-RES DEMO TAPE

PROCEDURE

- Power up system turn the AC power switch in the back of the Apple II on. You should see a random matrix of question marks and other text characters. If you don't, consult the operator's manual for system checkout procedures.
- Hit the RESET key. On the left hand side of the screen you should see an asterisk and a flashing cursor next to it below the text matrix.
- Insert the HI-RES demo tape into the cassette and rewind it. Check Volume (50-70%) and Tone (80-100%) settings.
- 4. Type in "CØØ.FFFR" on the Apple II keyboard. This is the address range of the high resolution machine language subprogram. It extends from \$CØØ to \$FFF. The R tells the computer to read in the data. <u>Do not</u> depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- 5. Start the tape recorder in playback mode and depress the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears.
- A beep will sound after the program has been read in.
 STOP the tape recorder. Do not rewind the program tape yet.
- 7. Hold down the "CTRL" key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. You should see a right facing arrow and a flashing cursor. The B^C command places the Apple into BASIC initializing the memory pointers.
- 8. Type in "LOAD", restart the tape recorder in playback mode and hit the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears. This begins the loading of the BASIC subprogram of the HI-RES demo tape.
- 9. A beep will sound to indicate the program is being loaded.

- 10. A second beep will sound, and the right facing arrow will reappear with the flashing cursor. STOP the tape recorder. Rewind the tape.
- 11. Type in "HIMEM:8192" and hit the "RETURN" key. This sets up memory for high resolution graphics.
- 12. Type in "RUN" and hit the "RETURN" key. The screen should clear and momentarily a HI-RES demo menu table should appear. The loading sequence is now completed.

SUMMARY OF HI-RES DEMO TAPE LOADING

- RESET
- Type in CØØ.FFFR
- 3. Start tape recorder, hit RETURN
- Asterick or flashing cursor reappear B^C (CTRL B) into BASIC
- 5. Type in "LOAD", hit RETURN
- BASIC prompt (7) and flashing cursor reappear. Type in "HIMEN:8192", hit RETURN
- 7. Type in "RUN", hit RETURN
- 8. STOP tape recorder, rewind tape.

APPLE II INTEGER BASIC

- 1. BASIC Commands
- 2. BASIC Operators
- 3. BASIC Functions
- 4. BASIC Statements
- 5. Special Control and Editing
- Table A Graphics Colors
- 7. Special Controls and Features
- 8. BASIC Error Messages
- 9. Simplified Memory Map
- 10. Data Read/Save Subroutines
- 11. Simple Tone Subroutines
- 12. High Resolution Graphics
- 13. Additional BASIC Program Examples

BASIC COMMANDS

Commands are executed immediately; they do not require line numbers.Most Statements (see Basic Statements Section) may also be used as commands. Remember to press Return key after each command so that Apple knows that you have finished that line. Multiple commands (as opposed to statements) on same line separated by a ": " are NOT allowed.

COMMAND NAME

AUTO num Sets automatic line numbering mode. Starts at line

number num and increments line numbers by 10. To exit AUTO mode, type a control X^* , then type the

letters "MAN" and press the return key.

AUTO num1, num2 Same as above execpt increments line numbers by

number num2.

CLR Clears current BASIC variables; undimensions arrays.

Program is unchanged.

CON Continues program execution after a stop from a

control C*. Does not change variables.

DEL num1 Deletes line number num1.

DEL num1, num2 Deletes program from line number num1 through line

number num2.

DSP var Sets debug mode that will display variable var every-

time that it is changed along with the line number that caused the change. (NOTE: RUN command clears DSP mode so that DSP command is effective only if program is continued by a CON or GOTO command.)

HIMEM: expr Sets highest memory location for use by BASIC at

location specified by expression exprin decimal.

HIMEM: may not be increased without destroying program. HIMEM: is automatically set at maximum RAM memory when

BASIC is entered by a control B*.

GOTO expr Causes immediate jump to line number specified by

expression expr.

GR Sets mixed color graphics display mode. Clears screen

to black. Resets scrolling window. Displays 40x40

squares in 15 colors on top of screen and 4 lines of text

at bottom.

LIST Lists entire program on screen.

LIST num1 Lists program line number num1.

LIST num1, num2 Lists program line number num1 through line number

num2.

LOAD expr.

Reads (Loads) a BASIC program from cassette tape. Start tape recorder before hitting return key. Two beeps and a ">" indicate a good load. "ERR" or "MEM" FULL ERR" message indicates a bad tape or poor recorde performance.

LOMEM: expr

Similar to HIMEM: except sets lowest memory location available to BASIC. Automatically set at 2048 when BASIC is entered with a control B*. Moving LOMEM: destroys current variable values.

MAN

Clears AUTO line numbering mode to all manual line numbering after a control C* or control X*.

NEW

Clears (Scratches) current BASIC program.

NO DSP var

Clears DSP mode for variable var.

NO TRACE

Clears TRACE mode.

RUN

Clears variables to zero, undimensions all arrays and executes program starting at lowest statement line number.

RUN expr

Clears variables and executes program starting at line number specified by expression expr.

SAVE

Stores (saves) a BASIC program on a cassette tape. Start tape recorder in record mode prior to hitting return key.

TEXT

Sets all text mode. Screen is formated to display alpha-numeric characters on 24 lines of 40 characters each. TEXT resets scrolling window to maximum.

TRACE

Sets debug mode that displays line number of each statement as it is executed.

^{*} Control characters such as control X or control C are typed by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. This is similiar to how one holds down the shift key to type capital letters. Control characters are NOT displayed on the screen but are accepted by the computer. For example, type several control G's. We will also use a superscript C to indica a control character as in X^C.

BASIC Operators

Symbol	Sample Statement	Explanation
Prefix Ope	erators	
()	10 X = 4*(5 + X)	Expressions within parenthesis () are always evaluated first.
+	20 X= 1+4*5	Optional; +1 times following expression.
-	30 ALPHA = -(BETA +2)	Negation of following expression.
NOT	4Ø IF A NOT B THEN 2ØØ	Logical Negation of following expression; Ø if expression is true (non-zero), l if expression is false (zero).
Arithmetic	Operators	
†	6 Ø Y = X↑3	Exponentiate as in χ^3 . NOTE: \uparrow is shifted letter N.
*	70 LET DOTS=A*B*N2	Multiplication. NOTE: Implied multiplication such as $(2 + 3)(4)$ is not allowed thus N2 in example is a variable not N * 2.
/	80 PRINT GAMMA/S	Divide
MOD	$90 \ X = 12 \ MOD \ 7$ $100 \ X = X \ MOD(Y+2)$	Modulo: Remainder after division of first expression by second expression.
+	110 P = L + G	Add
•	120 XY4 = H-D	Substract
=	13Ø HEIGHT=15 14Ø LET SIZE=7*5 15Ø A(8) = 2 155 ALPHA\$ = "PLEASE"	Assignment operator; assigns a value to a variable. LET is optional

Relational and Logical Operators

The numeric values used in logical evaluation are "true" if non-zero, "false" if zero.

Symbol	Sample Statement	Explanation
=	160 IF D = E THEN 500	Expression "equals" expression.
=	170 IF A\$(1,1)= "Y" THEN 500	String variable "equals" string variable
# or < >	180 IF ALPHA #X*Y THEN 500	Expression "does not equal" expression.
#	190 IF A\$ # "NO" THEN 500	String variable "does not equal" string variable. NOTE: If strings are not the same length, they are considered un-equal. <> not allowed with strings.
>	200 IF A>B THEN GO TO 50	Expression "is greater than" expression
<	210 IF A+1 <b-5 THEN 100</b-5 	Expression "is less than" expression.
>=	22Ø IF A>=B THEN 1ØØ	Expression "is greater than or equal to expression.
<=	23Ø IF A+1<=B-6 THEN 2ØØ	Expression "is less than or equal to" expression.
AND	24Ø IF A>B AND C <d 2øø<="" td="" then=""><td>Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true</td></d>	Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true
OR	25Ø IF ALPHA OR BETA+1 THEN 2ØØ	If either expression 1 or expression 2 is "true", statement is "true".

BASIC FUNCTIONS

Functions return a numeric result. They may be used as expressions or as part of expressions. PRINT is used for examples only, other statements may be used. Expressions following function name must be enclosed between two parenthesis signs.
FUNCTION NAME

FUNCTION NAME			
ABS (expr)	300 PRINT	ABS(X)	Gives absolute value of the expression $\emph{expr.}$
ASC (str\$)	32Ø PRINT 33Ø PRINT	ASC("BACK") ASC(B\$) ASC(B\$(4,4)) ASC(B\$(Y))	Gives decimal ASCII value of designated string variable $str\$$. If more than one character is in designated string or sub-string, it gives decimal ASCII value of first character.
LEN (str\$)	34Ø PRINT	LEN(B\$)	Gives current length of designated string variable $str \$; i.e., number of characters.
PDL (expr)	35Ø PRINT	PDL(X)	Gives number between \emptyset and 255 corresponding to paddle position on game paddle number designated by expression $expr$ and must be legal paddle $(\emptyset,1,2,\text{or }3)$ or else 255 is returned.
PEEK (expr)	36Ø PRINT	PEEK(X)	Gives the decimal value of number stored of decimal memory location specified by expression <i>expr</i> . For MEMORY locations above 32676, use negative number; i.e., HEX location FFFØ is -16
RND (expr)	37Ø PRINT	RND(X)	Gives random number between \emptyset and (expression $expr$ -1) if expression $expr$ is positive; if minus, it gives random number between \emptyset and (expression $expr$ +1).
SCRN(expr1, expr2)	380 PRINT	SCRN (X1,Y1)	Gives color (number between \emptyset and 15) of screen at horizontal location designated by expression $expr1$ and vertical location designated by expression $expr2$ Range of expression $expr1$ is \emptyset to 39. Range of expression $expr2$ is \emptyset to 39 if in standard mixed colorgraphics display mode as set by GR command or \emptyset to 47 if in all color mode set by POKE -163 \emptyset 4, \emptyset : POKE - 163 \emptyset 2, \emptyset .
SGN (expr)	39 0 PRINT	SGN(X)	Gives sign (not sine) of expression expr i.e., -1 if expression expr is negative, zero i zero and +1 if expr is positive.

BASIC STATEMENTS

Each BASIC statement must have a line number between Ø and 32767. Variable names must start with an alpha character and may be any number of alphanumeric characters up to 100. Variable names may not contain buried any of the following words: AND, AT, MOD, OR, STEP, or THEN. Variable names may not begin with the letters END, LET, or REM. String variables names must end with a \$ (dollar sign). Multiple statements may appear under the same line number separated by a: (colon) as long as the total number of characters in the line (including spaces) is less than approximately 150 characters

Most statements may also be used as commands. BASIC statements are executed by RUN or GOTO commands.

NAME

CALL expr

10 CALL-936

COLOR=expr

3Ø COLOR=12

DIM varl (exprl) str\$ (expr2) var2 (expr3)

50 DIM A(20),B(10) 60 DIM B\$(30) 70 DIM C (2)

Illegal:

8Ø DIM A(3Ø)

Legal:

85 DIM C(1000)

DSPvar

Legal:

90 DSP AX: DSP L

Illegal:

100 DSP AX,B 102 DSP AB\$

104 DSP A(5)

Legal:

105 A=A(5): DSP A

Causes execution of a machine level language subroutine at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression *expr* Locations above 32767 are specified usin negative numbers; i.e., location in example 10 is hexidecimal number \$FC53

In standard resolution color (GR) graphics mode, this command sets screen TV color to value in expression expr in the range Ø to 15 as described in Table A. Actually expression expr may be in the range Ø to 255 without error messince it is implemented as if it were expression expr MOD 16.

The DIM statement causes APPLE II to reserve memory for the specified variable For number arrays APPLE reserves approximately 2 times expr bytes of memory limited by available memory. For string arrays -str\$-(expr) must be in the range 1 to 255. Last defined variable may be redimensioned at any time; thus, example in line is illegal but 85 is allowed.

Sets debug mode that DSP variable var each time it changes and the line number where change occured.

NAME	EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
END	11Ø END	Stops program execution. Sends carriage return and "> " BASIC prompt) to screen.
FOR var= exp.1 TOexpr2 STEPexpr3	110 FOR L=0 to 39 120 FOR X=Y1 TO Y3 130 FOR I=39 TO 1 150 GOSUB 100 *J2	Begins FORNEXT loop, initializes variable var to value of expression expr1 then increments it by amount in expression expr 3 each time the corresponding "NEXT" statement is encountered, until value of expression expr 2 is reached. If STEP expr3 is omitted, a STEP of +1 is assumed. Negative numbers are allowed.
GOSUE expr	140 GOSUB 500	Causes branch to BASIC subroutine starting at legal line number specified by expression $expr$ Subroutines may be nested up to 16 levels.
GOTO expr	160 GOTO 200 170 GOTO ALPHA+100	Causes immediate jump to legal line number specified by expression $expr.$
GR	180 GR 190 GR: POKE -16302,0	Sets mixed standard resolution color graphics mode. Initializes COLOR = \emptyset (Black) for top $4\emptyset x 4\emptyset$ of screen and sets scrolling window to lines 21 through 24 by $4\emptyset$ characters for four lines of text at bottom of screen. Example $19\emptyset$ sets all color mode $(4\emptyset x 48 \text{ field})$ with no text at bottom of screen.
HLIN expr1, expr2ATexpr3	200 HLIN 0,39 AT 20 210 HLIN Z,Z+6 AT I	In standard resolution color graphics mode, this command draws a horizontal line of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) starting at horizontal position defined by expression expr1 and ending at position expr2 at vertical position defined by expression expr3 .expr1 and expr2 must be in the range of Ø to 39 and expr1 < = expr2 .expr3 be in the range of Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if not in mixed mode).

Note:

HLIN \emptyset , 19 AT \emptyset is a horizontal line at the top of the screen extending from left corner to center of screen and HLIN 20,39 AT 39 is a horizontal line at the bottom of the screen extending from center to right corner.

		If expression is true (non-zero) then execute statement; if false do not execute statement. If statement is an expression, then a GOTO expr type of statement is assumed to be implied. The "ELSE" in example 260 is illegal but may be implemented as shown in example 270.
INPUT var1, var2, str\$	28Ø INPUT X,Y,Z(3) 29Ø INPUT "AMT", DLLR 3ØØ INPUT "Y or N?", A\$	Enters data into memory from I/O device. If number input is expected, APPLE wil output "?"; if string input is expected no "?" will be outputed. Multiple numeric inputs to same statement may be separated by a comma or a carriage return. String inputs must be separated by a carriage return only. One pair of " " may be used immediately after INPUT to output prompting text enclosed within the quotation marks to the screen.
3	31Ø IN# 6 32Ø IN# Y+2 33Ø IN# O	Transfers source of data for subsequent INPUT statements to peripheral I/O slot (1-7) as specified as by expression expr. Slot Ø is not addressable from BASIC. IN#Ø (Example 33Ø) is used to return data source from peripherial I/O to keyboard connector.
LET 3	34Ø LET X=5	Assignment operator. "LET" is optional
LIST num1, 3	BSØ IF X > 6 THEN LIST 5Ø	Causes program from line number num1 through line number num2 to be displayed on screen.
	86Ø NEXT I 87Ø NEXT J,K	Increments corresponding "FOR" variable and loops back to statement following "FOR" until variable exceeds limit.
NO DSP var 3	38Ø NO DSP I	Turns-off DSP debug mode for variable
NO TRACE	39Ø NO TRACE	Turns-off TRACE debug mode

PLOT expr1, expr2	400 PLOT 15, 25 400 PLT XV,YV	In standard resolution color graphics, this command plots a small square of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) at horizontal location specified by expression expr1 in range Ø to 39 and vertical location specified by expression expr2 in range Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if in all graphics mode) NOTE: PLOT Ø Ø is upper left and PLOT 39, 39 (or PLOT 39, 47) is lower right corner.
POKE expr1, expr2	420 POKE 20, 40 430 POKE 7*256, XMOD255	Stores decimal number defined by expression expr2 in range of Ø 255 at decimal memory location specified by expression expr1 Locations above 32767 are specified by negative numbers.
<u>POP</u>	44Ø POP	"POPS" nested GOSUB return stack address by one.
PRINT var1, var, str\$	450 PRINT L1 460 PRINT L1, X2 470 PRINT "AMT=";DX 480 PRINT A\$;B\$; 490 PRINT 492 PRINT "HELLO" 494 PRINT 2+3	Outputs data specified by variable var or string variable str\$ starting at current cursor location. If there is not trailing "," or ";" (Ex 450) a carriage return will be generated. Commas (Ex. 460) outputs data in 5 left justified columns. Semi-colon (Ex. 470) inhibits print of any spaces. Text imbedded in " will be printed and may appear multiple times.
PR# expr	500 PR# 7	Like IN#, transfers output to I/O slot defined by expression expr PR# Ø is video output not I/O slot Ø.
REM	510 REM REMARK	No action. All characters after REM

RETURN

52Ø RETURN 53Ø IFX= 5 THEN RETURN No action. All characters after REM are treated as a remark until terminated by a carriage return.

Causes branch to statement following last GOSUB; i.e., RETURN ends a subroutine. Do not confuse "RETURN" statement with Return key on keyboard.

53Ø TAB 24 Moves cursor to absolute horizontal TAB expr position specified by expression expr in the range of 1 to 40. Position 540 TAB I+24 550 IF A#B THEN is left to right TAB 20 55Ø TEXT Sets all text mode. Resets TEXT scrolling window to 24 lines by 40 56Ø TEXT: CALL-936 characters. Example 560 also clears screen and homes cursor to upper left corner Sets debug mode that displays each line number as it is executed. TRACE 57Ø TRACE 580 IFN > 32000 THEN TRACE Similar to HLIN except draws vertical line starting at expr1 and ending at 59Ø VLIN Ø, 39AT15 VLIN expr1, expr2 AT expr3 600 VLIN Z,Z+6ATY expr2 at horizontal position expr3. 61Ø VTAB 18 Similar to TAB. Moves cursor to VTAB expr absolute vertical position specified 620 VTAB Z+2 by expression expr in the range 1 to 24. VTAB 1 is top line on screen;

VTAB24 is bottom.

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as $G^{\mathbb{C}}$. They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. $B^{\mathbb{C}}$ and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as $D_{\mathbb{F}}$. They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, $U^{\mathbb{C}}$ moves to cursor to right and copies text while $A_{\mathbb{F}}$ moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

CHARACTER

DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

RESET key

Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine language program.

Control B

If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "*"), a control B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM: to 2048.

Control C

If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number where stop occurred*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in <u>System Monitor</u>, (as indicated by "*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC <u>without</u> killing current program.

Control G

Sounds bell (beeps speaker)

Control H

Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied keyboards have special key "+" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button.

Control J

Issues line feed only

Control V

Compliment to H^C. Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have "+" key on right side which also performs this function.

Control X

Immediately deletes current line.

* If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

CHARACTER

DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

A _E	Move cursor to right	
B_E	Move cursor to left	
$c_{\rm E}$	Move cursor down	
D_E	Move cursor up	
EE	Clear text from cursor to end of line	
FE	Clear text from cursor to end of page	
[®] E	Home cursor to top of page, clear text to of page.	end

Hex	BASIC Example	Description
Display	Mode Controls	
CØ50 CØ51 CØ52 CØ53 CØ54	1Ø POKE -163Ø4,Ø 2Ø POKE -163Ø3,Ø 3Ø POKE -163Ø2,Ø 4Ø POKE -163Ø1,Ø 5Ø POKE -163Ø0,Ø	Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only)
CØ55 CØ56 CØ57	6Ø POKE -16299,Ø 7Ø POKE -16298,Ø 8Ø POKE -16297,Ø	Set display to Page 2 (alternate) Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode
TEXT Mod	de Controls	
ØØ2Ø	9Ø POKE 32,L1	Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.
ØØ21	100 POKE 33,W1	Set window width to amount specified by \mathbb{W1. L1+\mathbb{W1}<4\psi. \mathbb{W1}>\psi
ØØ22	11Ø POKE 34,T1	Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23
ØØ23	12Ø POKE 35,B1	Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of Ø to 23. B1>T1
ØØ24	13Ø CH=PEEK(36) 14Ø POKE 36,CH 15Ø TAB(CH+1)	Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function.
ØØ25	16Ø CV=PEEK(37) 17Ø POKE 37,CV 18Ø VTAB(CV+1)	Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23.
ØØ32	19Ø POKE 5Ø,127 2ØØ POKE 5Ø,255	Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)
FC58	21Ø CALL -936	(0E) Home cusor, clear screen
FC42	22Ø CALL -958	(F _E) Clear from cusor to end of page

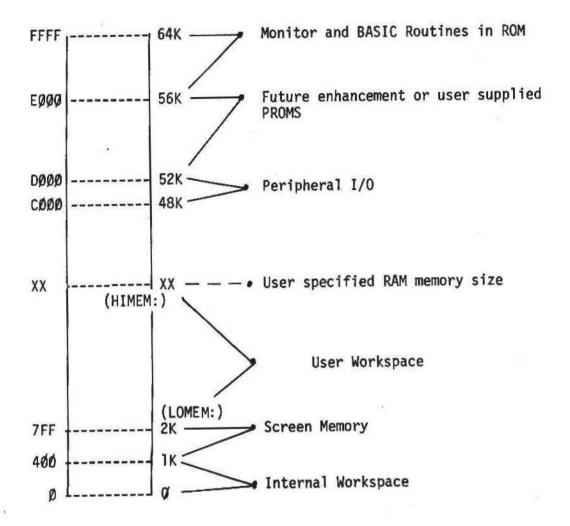
Hex	BASIC Example	Description
FC9C	23Ø CALL -868	(E _E) Clear from cusor to end of line
FC66	24Ø CALL -922	(J ^C) Line feed
FC7Ø	25Ø CALL -912	Scroll up text one line

Miscellaneou	<u>1S</u>	
CØ3Ø	36Ø X=PEEK(-16336) 365 POKE -16336,Ø	Toggle speaker
CØØØ	37Ø X=PEEK(-16384)	Read keyboard; if $X>127$ then key was pressed.
CØ1Ø	38Ø POKE -16368,Ø	Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard.
CØ61	39Ø X=PEEK(16287)	Read PDL(\emptyset) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on".
CØ62	400 X=PEEK(-16286)	Read PDL(1) push button switch.
CØ63	41Ø X=PEEK(-16285)	Read PDL(2) push button switch.
CØ58	42Ø POKE -16296,Ø	Clear Game I/O ANØ output
CØ59	43Ø POKE -16295,Ø	Set Game I/O ANØ output
CØ5A	44Ø POKE -16294,Ø	Clear Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5B	45Ø POKE -16293,Ø	Set Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5C	460 POKE -16292,0	Clear Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5D	470 POKE -16291,0	Set Game I/O AN2 output
CØ5E	480 POKE -16290,0	Clear Game I/O AN3 output
CØ5F	490 POKE -16289,0	Set Game I/O AN3 output

APPLE II BASIC ERROR MESSAGES

*** SYNTAX ERR	Results from a syntactic or typing error.
*** > 32767 ERR	A value entered or calculated was less than -32767 or greater than 32767.
*** > 255 ERR	A value restricted to the range \emptyset to 255 was outside that range.
*** BAD BRANCH ERR	Results from an attempt to branch to a non- existant line number.
*** BAD RETURN ERR	Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNs than previously executed GOSUBs.
*** BAD NEXT ERR	Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT state- ment for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement.
*** 16 GOSUBS ERR	Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBs.
*** 16 FORS ERR	Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops.
*** NO END ERR	The last statement executed was not an END.
*** MEM FULL ERR	The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted.
*** TOO LONG ERR	Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line.
*** DIM ERR	Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned.
*** RANGE ERR	An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN, VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range.
*** STR OVFL ERR	The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string.
*** STRING ERR	Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation.
RETYPE LINE	Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests that the illegal item be retyped.
	# MO

Simplified Memory Map



READ/SAVE DATA SUBROUTINE

INTRODUCTION

Valuable data can be generated on the Apple II computer and sometimes it is useful to have a software routine that will allow making a permanent record of this information. This paper discusses a simple subroutine that serves this purpose.

Before discussing the Read/Save routines a rudimentary knowledge of how variables are mapped into memory is needed.

Numeric variables are mapped into memory with four attributes. Appearing in order sequentually are the Variable Name, the Display Byte, the Next Variable Address, and the Data of the Variable. Diagramatically this is represented as:

VN	DSP	NVA	DATA(Q)	DATA(1),	DATA(N)
1			h ₁	h ₂	h _{n+1}

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set. DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to Ø1 when DSP set in BASIC initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - hexadecimal equivalent of numeric information, represented in pairs of bytes, low order byte first. String variables are formatted a bit differently than numeric ones. These variables have one extra attribute - a string terminator which designates the end of a string. A string variable is formatted as follows:

VN	DSP	NVA	DATA(Q)	DATA(1)	DATA(n)	ST
1			hη	h ₂	h _{n+1}	

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to 01 when DSP set in BASIC, initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - ASCII equivalents with high order bit set.

STRING TERMINATOR (ST) - none high order bit set character indicating END of string.

There are two parts of any BASIC program represented in memory. One is the location of the variables used for the program, and the other is the actual BASIC program statements. As it turns out, the mapping of these within memory is a straightforward process. Program statements are placed into memory starting at the top of RAM memory* unless manually shifted by the "HIMEM:" command, and are pushed down as each new (numerically larger) line numbered statement is entered into the system. Figure la illustrates this process diagramatically. Variables on the other hand are mapped into memory starting at the lowest position of RAM memory - hex \$800 (2048) unless manually shifted by the "LOMEM:" command. They are laid down from there (see Figure 1b) and continue until all the variables have been mapped into memory or until they collide with the program statements. In the event of the latter case a memory full error will be generated

^{*}Top of RAM memory is a function of the amount of memory. 16384 will be the value of "HIMEM:" for a 16K system.

The computer keeps track of the amount of memory used for the variable table and program statements. By placing the end memory location of each into \$CC-CD(2Ø4-2Ø5) and \$CA-CB(2Ø3-2Ø4), respectively. These are the BASIC memory program pointers and their values can be found by using the statements in Figure 2. CM defined in Figure 1 as the location of the end of the variable tape is equal to the number resulting from statement a of Figure 2. PP, the program pointer, is equal to the value resulting from statement 2b. These statements (Figure 2) can then be used on any Apple II computer to find the limits of the program and variable table.

FINDING THE VARIABLE TABLE FROM BASIC

First, power up the Apple II, reset it, and use the CTRL B (control B) command to place the system into BASIC initializing the memory pointers. Using the statements from Figure 2 it is found that for a 16K Apple II CM is equal to 2048 and PP is equal to 16384. These also happen to be the values of LOMEN and HIMEN: But this is expected because upon using the B^C command both memory pointers are initialized indicating no program statements and no variables.

To illustrate what a variable table looks like in Apple II memory suppose we want to assign the numeric variable A (\$Cl is the ASCII equivalent of a with the high order bit set) the value of -l (FF FF in hex) and then examine the memory contents. The steps in this process are outlined in example I. Variable A is defined as equal to -l (step 1). Then for convenience another variable - B - is defined as equal to Ø (step 2). Now that the variable table has been defined use of statement 2a indicates that CM is equal to 2060 (step 3). LOMEN has not been readjusted so it is equal to 2048. Therefore the variable table resides in memory from 2048 (\$800 hex) to 2060 (\$80C). Depressing the "RESET" key places the Apple II into the monitor mode (step 4).

We are now ready to examine the memory contents of the variable table. Since the variable table resides from \$800 hex to \$800 hex typing in "800.800" and then depressing the "RETURN" key (step 5) will list the memory contents of this range. Figure 3 lists the contents with each memory location labelled. Examining these contents we see that C1 is equal to the variable name and is the memory equivalent of "A" and that FF FF is the equivalent of -1. From this, since the variable name is at the beginning of the table and the data is at the end, the variable table representation of A extends from \$800 to \$805. We have then found

the memory range of where the variable A is mapped into memory. The reason for this will become clear in the next section.

READ/SAVE ROUTINE

The READ/SAVE subroutine has three parts. The first section (lines Ø-10) defines variable A and transfers control to the main program. Lines 2D through 26 represents the Write data to tape routine and lines 3D-38 represent the Read data from tape subroutine. Both READ and SAVE routines are executable by the BASIC "GOSUB X" (where X is 2D for write and 3D is for read) command. And as listed these routines can be directly incorporated into almost any BASIC program for read and saving a variable table. The limitation of these routines is that the whole part of a variable table is processed so it is necessary to maintain exactly the dimension statements for the variables used.

The variables used in this subroutine are defined as follows:

A = record length, must be the first variable defined

CM= the value obtained from statement a of figure 2

LM= is equal to the value of "LOMEM:" Nominally 2048

SAVING A DATA TABLE

The first step in a hard copy routine is to place the desired data onto tape. This is accomplished by determining the length of the variable table and setting A equal to it. Next within the main program when it is time to write the data a GOSUB2Ø statement will execute the write to tape process. Record length, variable A, is written to tape first (line 22) followed by the desired data (line 24). When this process is completed control is returned to the main program.

READING A DATA TABLE

The second step is to read the data from tape. When it is time a GOSUB3Ø statement will initiate the read process. First, the record length is read in and checked to see if enough memory is available (line 32-34). If exactly the same dimension statements are used it is almost guaranteed that there will be enough memory available. After this the variable table is read in (line 34) and control is then returned to the main program (line 36). If not enough memory is available then an error is generated and control is returned to the main program (line 38)

EXAMPLE OF READ/SAVE USAGE

The Read/Save routines may be incorporated directly into a main program. To illustrate this a test program is listed in example 2. This program dimensions a variable array of twenty by one, fills the array with numbers, writes the data table to tape, and then reads the data from tape listing the data on the video display. To get a feeling for how to use these routines enter this program and explore how the Read/Save routines work.

CONCLUSION

Reading and Saving data in the format of a variable table is a relatively straight forward process with the Read/Save subroutine listed in figure 4. This routine will increase the flexibility of the Apple II by providing a permanent record of the data generated within a program. This program can be reprocessed. The Read/Save routines are a valuable addition to any data processing program.

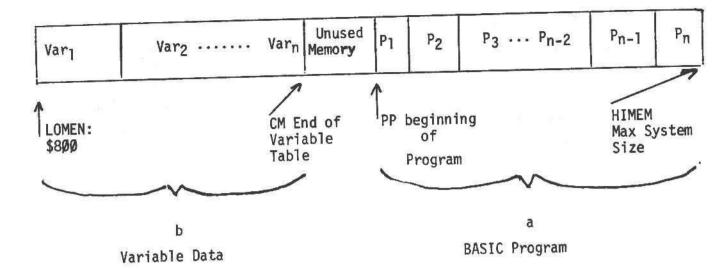


Figure 1

- a) PRINT PEEK(2Ø4) + PEEK(2Ø5)*256 → PP
- b) PRINT PEEK(2Ø2) + PEEK(2Ø3)*256 → CM

Figure 2

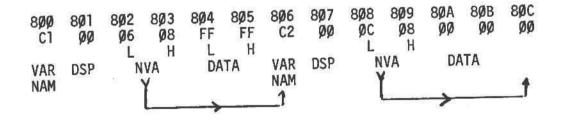


Figure 3 \$800.80C rewritten with labelling

READ/SAVE PROGRAM

COMMENTS

A=Ø

This must be the first statement in the program. It is initially 0, but if data is to be saved, it will equal the length of the data base.

GOTO 100 10

This statement moves command to the main program.

20 PRINT "REWIND TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "THEN HIT RETURN", B\$

Lines 20-26 are the write data to tape subroutine.

22 A=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -307

POKE 60, LM MOD 256: POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -3Ø7

Writing data table to tape

26 PRINT "DATA TABLE SAVED": RETURN

30 PRINT "REWIND THE TAPE THEN START TAPE RECORDER": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN",

Returning control to main program.

B\$

Lines 30-38 are the READ data from tape subroutine.

32 POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259

34 IF A<Ø THEN 38: P=LM+A: IF P>HM THEN 38: CM=P: POKE 60, LM MOD 256: POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -259

Checking the record length (A) for memory requirements if everything is satisfactory the data is READ in.

- 36 PRINT "DATA READ IN": RETURN
- PRINT "***TOO MUCH DATA 38 BASE***": RETURN

Returning control to main program.

NOTE: CM, LM and A must be defined within the main program.

Computer responds with: Ø8ØØ- Cl ØØ 86 Ø8 FF FF C2 ØØ Ø8Ø8 ØC Ø8 ØØ ØØ ØØ

Example 1

YLIST

8 A=8

10 GOTO 100

20 REH WRITE DATA TO TAPE ROUTINE

22 R=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61 ,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -307

24 POKE 60,LM NOD 256: POKE 61 ,LH/256: POKE 62,CM NOD 256 : POKE 63,CM/256: CALL -307

26 RETURN

30 REM READ DATA SUBROUTINE

32 POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259

34 IF A(0 THEN 38:P=LN+A: IF P)
HM THEN 38:CM=P: POKE 60,LM MOD
256: POKE 61,LM/256: POKE 62

,CH MOD 256: POKE 63,CM/256

: CALL -259

36 RETURN

38 PRINT **** TOO MUCH DATA BASE **
*": END

100 DIM A\$(1),X(20)

105 FOR I=1 TO 20:X(I)=I: NEXT

I

108 LM=2048:CM=2106:A=58:HM=16383

110 PRINT "20 NUMBERS GENERATED"

120 PRINT "NOW WE ARE GOING TO SAVE
THE DATA": PRINT "WHEN YOU ARE R
EADY START THE RECORDER IN RECOR
D MODE": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN"
,A\$

130 CALL -936: PRINT "NOW WRITING DA TA TO TAPE": GOSUB 20 135 PRINT "NOW THE DATA IS SAVED"

140 PRINT "NOW WE ARE GOING TO CLEAR THE X(20) TABLE AND READ THE DA TA FROM TAPE"

150 FOR I=1 TO 20:X(I)=0: PRINT "X(";I;")= ";X(I): NEXT I

160 PRINT "NOW START TAPE RECORDER"
: INPUT "AND THEN HIT RETURN"
,#\$

165 PRINT "A ",A

170 GOSUB 30

180 PRINT "ALL THE DATA READ IN"

190 FOR I=1 TO 20: PRINT "X(";1;
")= ";X(I): NEXT I

195 PRINT "THIS IS THE END"

260 END

A SIMPLE TONE SUBROUTINE

INTRODUCTION

Computers can perform marvelous feats of mathematical computation at well beyond the speed capable of most human minds. They are fast, cold and accurate; man on the other hand is slower, has emotion, and makes errors. These differences create problems when the two interact with one another. So to reduce this problem humanizing of the computer is needed. Humanizing means incorporating within the computer procedures that aid in a program's usage. One such technique is the addition of a tone subroutine. This paper discusses the incorporation and usage of a tone subroutine within the Apple II computer.

Tone Generation

To generate tones in a computer three things are needed: a speaker, a circuit to drive the speaker, and a means of triggering the circuit. As it happens the Apple II computer was designed with a two-inch speaker and an efficient speaker driving circuit. Control of the speaker is accomplished through software.

Toggling the speaker is a simple process, a mere PEEK - 16336 (\$CØ3Ø) in BASIC statement will perform this operation. This does not, however, produce tones, it only emits clicks. Generation of tones is the goal, so describing frequency and duration is needed. This is accomplished by toggling the speaker at regular intervals for a fixed period of time. Figure 1 lists a machine language routine that satisfies these requirements.

Machine Language Program

This machine language program resides in page 0 of memory from \$02 (2) to \$14 (20). \$00 (00) is used to store the relative period (P) between toggling of the speaker and \$01 (01) is used as the memory location for the value of relative duration (D). Both P and D can range in value from \$00 (0)\$ to \$FF (255). After the values for frequency and duration are placed into memory a CALL2 statement from BASIC will activate this routine. The speaker is toggled with the machine language statement residing at \$02 and then a

delay in time equal to the value in \$00 occurs. This process is repeated until the tone has lasted a relative period of time equal to the duration (value in \$01) and then this program is exited (statement \$14).

Basic Program

The purpose of the machine language routine is to generate tones controllable from BASIC as the program dictates. Figure 2 lists the appropriate statement that will deposit the machine language routine into memory. They are in the form of a subroutine and can be activated by a GOSUB 32000 statement. It is only necessary to use this statement once at the beginning of a program. After that the machine language program will remain in memory unless a later part of the main program modifies the first 20 locations of page 0.

After the GOSUB 32000 has placed the machine language program into memory it may be activated by the statement in Figure 3. This statement is also in the form of a GOSUB because it can be used repetitively in a program. Once the frequency and duration have been defined by setting P and D equal to a value between 0 and 255 a GOSUB 25 statement is used to initiate the generation of a tone. The values of P and D are placed into \$00 and \$01 and the CALL2 command activates the machine language program that toggles the speaker. After the tone has ended control is returned to the main program.

The statements in Figures 2 and 3 can be directly incorporated into BASIC programs to provide for the generation of tones. Once added to a program an infinite variety of tone combinations can be produced. For example, tones can be used to prompt, indicate an error in entering or answering questions, and supplement video displays on the Apple II computer system.

Since the computer operates at a faster rate than man does, prompting can be used to indicate when the computer expects data to be entered. Tones can be generated at just about any time for any reason in a program. The programmer's imagination can guide the placement of these tones.

CONCLUSION

The incorporation of tones through the routines discussed in this paper will aid in the humanizing of software used in the Apple computer. These routines can also help in transforming a dull program into a lively one. They are relatively easy to use and are a valuable addition to any program.

0000-	FF			???	
0001-	FF			???	
0002-	AD	30	C0	LDA	\$C030
0005-	88			DEY	
0006-	D0	04		BNE	\$000C
0008-	C6	01		DEC	\$01
000A-	F0	08		BEQ	\$0014
000C-	CA			DEX	
000D-	DØ	F6		BHE	\$0005
000F-	A6	00		LDX	\$00
0011-	4 C	02	ØØ	JMP	\$0002
0014-	60			RTS	

FIGURE 1. Machine Language Program adapted from a program by P. Lutas.

32000 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE
4,192: POKE 5,136: POKE 6,200
: POKE 7,4: POKE 8,190: POKE
9,1: POKE 10,240

32005 POKE 11,0: POKE 12,202: POKE
13,200: POKE 14,246: POKE 15
,166: POKE 16,0: POKE 17,76
: POKE 18,2: POKE 19,0: POKE
20,96: RETURN

FIGURE 2. BASIC "POKES"

25 POKE 0,P: POKE 1,D: CALL 2: RETURN

FIGURE 3. GOSUB

These subroutines were created to make programming for High-Resolution Graphics easier, for both BASIC and machine language programs. These subroutines occupy 757 bytes of memory and are available on either cassette tape or Read-Only Memory (ROM). This note describes use and care of these subroutines.

There are seven subroutines in this package. With these, a programmer can initialize High-Resolution mode, clear the screen, plot a point, draw a line, or draw and animate a predefined shape. on the screen. There are also some other general-purpose subroutines to shorten and simplify programming.

BASIC programs scan access these subroutines by use of the CALL statement, and can pass information by using the POKE statement. There are special entry points for most of the subroutines that will perform the same functions as the original subroutines without modifying any BASIC pointers or registers. For machine language programming, a JSR to the appropriate subroutine address will perform the same function as a BASIC CALL.

In the following subroutine descriptions, all addresses given will be in decimal. The hexadecimal substitutes will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$). All rentry points given are for the cassette tape subroutines, which load into addresses compared to FFF (hex). Equivalent addresses for the ROM subroutines will be in italic type face.

INIT Initializes High-Resolution Graphics mode.

From BASIC: CALL 3972 (or CALL -12288)

From machine language: JSR \$C\$\$ (or JSR \$D\$\$\$\$)

This subroutine sets High-Resolution Graphics mode with a 28% x 16% matrix of dots in the top portion of the screen and four lines of text in the bottom portion of the screen. INIT also clears the screen.

CLEAR Clears the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3086 (or CALL -12274)

From machine language: JSR \$CPE (or JSR \$D99E)

This subroutine clears the High-Resolution screen without resetting the High-Resolution Graphics mode.

PLOT Plots a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3788 (or CALL -11588)

From machine language: JSR \$C7C (or JSR \$D\$7C)

This subroutine plots a single point on the screen. The X and Y coodinates of the point are passed in locations 895, 861, and 862 from BASIC, or in the A, X, and Y registers from machine language. The Y (vertical) coordinate can be from \$6.

PLOT (continued)

(top of screen) to 159 (bottom of screen) and is passed in location 802 or the A-register; but the X (horizontal) coordinate can range from \$\beta\$ (left side of screen) to 279 (right side of screen) and must be split between locations 800 (X MOD 256) and 801 (X/256).or, from machine language, between registers X (X LO) and Y (X HI). The color of the point to be plotted must be set in location 812 (\$32C). Four colors are possible: \$\beta\$ is BLACK, 85 (\$55) is GREEN, 170 (\$AA) is VIOLET, and 255 (\$FF) is WHITE.

POSN Positions a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3761 (or CALL -11599]

From machine language: JSR \$C26 (or JSR \$D\$26)

This subroutine does all calculations for a PLOT, but does not plot a point (it leaves the screen unchanged). This is useful when used in conjumction with LINE or SHAPE (described later). To use this subroutine, set up the X and Y coordinates just the same as for PLOT. The color in location 812 (\$32C) is ignored.

LINE Draw a line on the screen.

LINE Draws a line on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3786 (or CALL -11574)

From machine language: JSR \$C95 (or JSR \$D\$95)

This subroutine draws a line from the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed to the point specified. One endpoint is the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed; the other endpoint is passed in the same manner as for a PLOT or POSN. The color of the line is set in location 812 (\$32C). After the line is drawn, the new endpoint becomes the base endpoint for the next line drawn.

SHAPE Draws a predefined shape on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 38#5 (or CALL -11556)

From machine language: JSR \$DBC (or JSE \$D1BC)

This subroutine draws a predefined shape on the screen at the point previously PLOTted or POSN'ed. The shape is defined by a table of vectors in memory. (How to create a vector table will be described later). The starting address of this table should be passed in locations 804 and 805 from BASIC or in the Y and X registers from machine language. The color of the shape should be passed in location 28 (\$1C).

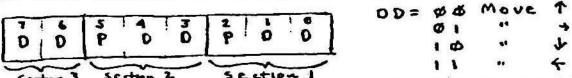
There are two special variables that are used only with shapes:
the scaling factor and the rotation factor. The scaling factor
determines the relative size of the shape. A scaling factor of

SHAPE (continued)

1 will cause the shape to be drawn true size, while a scaling factor of 2 will draw the shape double size, etc. The scaling factor is passed in location 806 from BASIC or \$32F from machine language. The rotation factor specifies one of 64 possible angles of rotation for the shape. A rotation factor of 0 will cause the shape to be drawn right-side up, where a rotation factor if 16 will draw the shape rotated 90° clockwise, etc. The rotation factor is passed in location 807 from BASIC of in the A-register from machine language.

The table of vectors which defines the shape to be drawn is a series of bytes stored in memory. Each byte is divided into three sections, and each section specifies whether or not to plot a point and also a direction to move (up, down, left, or right). The SHAPE subroutine steps through the vector table byte by byte, and then through each byte section by section. When it reaches a \$\psi\$ byte, it is finished.

The three sections are arranged in a byte like this:



Each bit pair DD specifies a direction to move, and the two bits P specify whether or not to plot a point before moving. Notice that the last section (most significant bits) does not have a P field, so it can only be a move without plotting. The SHAPE

SHAPE (continued)

subroutine processes the sections from right to left (least significant bit to most significant bit). IF THE REMAINING SECTIONS OF THE BYTE ARE ZERO, THEN THEY ARE IGNORED. Thus, the byte cannot end with sections of \$\psi\$\$ (move up without plotting).

Here is an example of how to create a vector table:

Suppose we want to draw a shape like this:

First, draw it on graph paper, one dot per square. Then decide where to start drawing the shape. Let's start this one in the center Next, we must draw a path through each point in the shape, using only 90 angles on the turns:

Next, re-draw the shape as a series of vectors, each one moving one place up, down, left, or right, and distinguish the vectors that plot a point before moving:

Now "unwrap" those vectors and write them in a straight line.

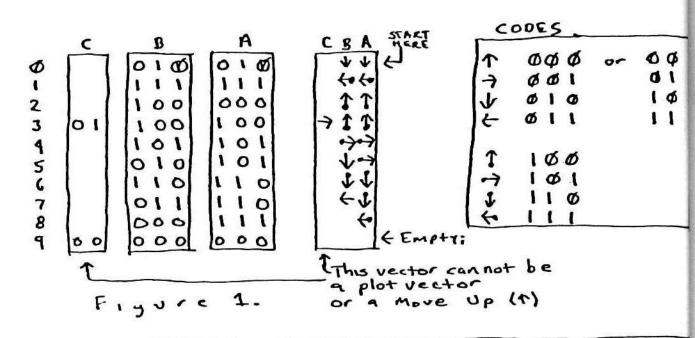
ししゃ ひとり ひら ひり ひり ひり ひゃ ひゃ か

Now draw a table like the one in Figure 1. For each vector in the line, figure the bit code and place it in the next available section in the table. If it will not fit or is a \$\textit{g}\$ at the end of a byte, then skip that section and go on to the next. When you have finished

SHAPE (continued)

coding all vectors, check your work to make sure it is accurate. Then make another table (as in figure 2) and re-copy the coded vectors from the first table. Then decode the vector information into a series of hexadecimal bytes, using the hexidecimal code table in figure 3. This series of hexadecimal bytes is your shape definition table, which you can now put into the Apple II's memory and use to draw that shape on the screen.

Shape vectors: JUHHASST> +>+>+



WEN HIRES DEMO-BASIC LISTING

XIST

- 1 INIT=3072:CLEAR=3086:POSN=3761
 :PLOT=3780:LINE=3786:SHAPE=
 3805:FIND=3667:SINTBL=3840
- 5 DIM X(10),Y(10)
- 10 TEXT: CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB

 10: PRINT "*** 16K APPLE II ***

 : PRINT " *** HIGH RESOLUTION G

 RAPHICS DENOS ***": PRINT
- 15 PRINT "1 RANDOM LINE DRAW AT BAS IC SPEED": PRINT "2 RANDOM SHAPE PROJECTED INTO CORNER"
- 20 PRINT "3 CHRIS' MAD FOLLY":
 PRINT "4 RANDOM SHAPE SPIRALING
 INTO POINT": PRINT "5 SPIROGRAP
 H"
- 25 PRINT "6 HI-RES DONUT": PRINT
 "7 RANDOM WAYE FORM": PRINT
 "8 SUM OF TWO SINE WAYES"
- 30 PRINT: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR N EW DEMO": PRINT "TYPE 'CONTROL C '; RETURN BUTTON THEN TYPE 'T EXT AND RETURN BUTTON TO STOP"
- 50 PRINT : IMPUT "WHICH DENO # DO Y OU WANT ",XI
- 90 IF X1(1 OR X1)8 THEN 10: CALL INIT: GOTO 100*X1
- 100 CALL 1MIT: X=40: Y=X: GOSUB 2000 : POXE 812,255: CALL PLOT
- 110 X= RHD (280):Y= RHD (160): GOSUB 2000: CALL LINE: IF MOT RHD (300) THEN POKE 23, (PEEK (28)+ RHD (3)+1) MOD 4*85: GOSUB· 3000: GOTO 110
- 200 GOSUB 1000:X= RND (2)*279:Y=
 RND (2)*159: CALL PLOT: FOR
 J=1 TO 30: FOR I=1 TO R: POKE
 800,X(I) MOD 256: POKE 801,
 X(I)*255: POKE 802,Y(I): CALL
 LINE

- 530 IF RND (500) (C THEN POKE 28 , RND (4)*85:Y=Y+YDIR*8: IF Y>=0 AND Y(160 THEN 510:YDIR= -YDIR:Y=-Y: IF Y(0 THEN Y=Y+ 318: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 510
- 600 POKE -16302,0: POKE 768,5: POKE 769,0: POKE 800,140: POKE 801 ,0: POKE 802,0: POKE 804,0: POKE 805,3: POKE 812,255: CALL POSN
- 610 FOR R=0 TO 4160: POKE 887,R MOD 64: POKE 806,2+6* NOT (R MOD 65): CALL SHAPE: MEXT R: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 610
- 700 J= RND (10)+ RND (10):K= RND (33)+ RND (31)+ RND (60):L= RND (9)/8: PRINT "FREQ#1= " ;J;" FREQ#2= ";K
- 710 SOSUB 4000: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 700
- 800 INPUT "REL FREQ #1=",J: INPUT

 "REL FREQ #2=",K: INPUT "MODE (0
 =SOLID, 1=POINTS)",L
- 810 GOSUB 4000: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 800
- 1000 CALL CLEAR: POKE 812, RND (
 3)*85+85:R= RND (3)+2+ RND
 (2): FOR I=1 TO R:X(I)= RND
 (160):Y(I)= RND (160): NEXT
- 1010 X=X(1):Y=Y(1): GOSUD 2000: RETURN 2000 POKE 800,X MOD 256: POKE 801 ,X>255: POKE 802,Y: RETURN
- 3000 IF PEEK (-16384)×128 THEN RETURN : POKE -16368,0: POP : GOTO
- 4000 CALL INIT: POKE 812,255:A=8
 :B=6: FOR 1=0 TO 279:A=(A+J)
 MOD 256:B=(B+K) MOD 256:Y=
 (PEEK (SINTBL+A)+ PEEK (SINTBL+B))*5/16
- 4010 POKE 800,I NOD 256: POKE 801 ,1>255: POKE 802,Y: CALL LINE-6*(NOT I OR L): NEXT I: RETURN

- 218 X(I)=(X(I)-X)*9/18+X;Y(I)=(Y(I)-Y)*9/18+Y; MEXT I,J; GOSUB 3880: GOTO 280
- 300 CRLL INIT:X= RND (24)*10+20 :Y= RND (14)*10+20: POKE 812 , RND (3)*85+85: GOSUB 2000 : CRLL PLOT
- 310 IF RND (1000)(1 THEN 300: IF NOT RND (200) THÊN POKE 28, RND (4)*85
- 320 X1=X+(RND (3)-1)+25:Y1=Y+(
 RND (3)-1)+15: IF X1(0 OR
 X1)279 OR Y1(0 OR Y1)159 THEN
 320
- 330 X=X1:Y=Y1: GOSU8 2000: CALL LIME: GOSU8 3000: GOTO 310
- 499 GOSUB 1090; POKE 812, RND (3)*85+85: CRLL PLOT
- 410 FOR J=1 TO 25: FOR I=1 TO R: POKE 800,X(I) MOD 255: POKE 801,X)255: POKE 802,Y(I): CALL LINE
- 420 X=(X(I)-80+(Y(I)-80)/8)*9/10 +80:Y(I)=(Y(I)-80-(X(I)-80) /8)*9/10+80:X(I)=X: HEXT I, J: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 400
- 500 CALL INIT: POKE 800,0: CALL PLOT:X=0:Y=0:XDIR=1:YDIR=1: R=5:B=3:C=8
- 510 POKE 800,0: POKE 801,0: POKE 802,V: CALL LINE: POKE 800, (279-X) MOD 256: POKE 801,X(24: POKE 802,159: CALL LINE: POKE 800,23: POKE 801,1: POKE 802,159-Y: CALL LINE
- 515 IF RND (500) THEN 520:R=1+ RND (13):B=2+ RND (8):C=4+ RND (7)
- 520 POKE 800,X MOD 256: POKE 801 ,X>255: POKE 802,0: CALL LINE: X=X+XDIR*A: IF X>=0 AHD X<280 THEN 530:XDIR=-XDIR:X=-X: IF X<0 THEN X=X+558

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN is a simple but eloquent program. It generates a continuous flow of colored mosaic-like patterns in a 40 high by 40 wide block matrix. Many of the patterns generated by this program are pleasing to the eye and will dazzle the mind for minutes at a time.

REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system with a color video display. BASIC is the programming language used.

PROGRAM LISTING

100 GR

105 FOR W=3 TO 50

110 FOR I=1 TO 19

115 FOR J=0 TO 19

120 K=I+J

130 COLOR=J+3/(I+3)+I*W/12

135 PLOT I,K: PLOT K,I: PLOT 40

-I,40-K

136 PLOT 40-K,40-I: PLOT K,40-I:
PLOT 40-I,K: PLOT I,40-K: PLOT 40-K,I

140 NEXT J,I

145 NEXT W: GOTO 165

PROGRAM LISTING: PONG

- 5 RFM PONG BY WENDELL BITTER
- 10 REM 7/7/77
- 15 REM PADOLE SWITCHES CONTROL PADDLE SIZE AFTER A MISS OR DURING A HIT
- 20 GR
- 25 DIM P(3): DIM HP\$(10)
- 30 A=38:B=1:C=-1
- 35 COLOR=13: HLIN 1,38 AT 0: HLIN 1,38 AT 39
- 48 CALL -936: YTAB 23: INPUT "HANDB ALL OR POHG ? ",HP\$
- 45 IMPUT *PADDLE SIZE (1-6) *, PS: IF PS(1 OR PS)6 THEN 45 :5=PS-1
- 59 CALL -936
- 55 IF HP\$(1)#*H" THEN 205
- 60 H=1: COLOR=13: YLIN-0,39 AT 39: GOTO 205
- 65 FOR X=A TO B STEP C
- 7A Y=YY+V: IF Y>1 AND YC38 THEN 86: IF Y(1 THEN Y=1: IF Y)38 THEN Y=38
- 75 V=-V: FOR T=1 TO 5:N= PEEK (-16336): MEXT T
- 80 IF X=C OR X=39+C THEN 85; COLOR= A: PLOT X-C.YY: COLOR=15: PLOT
- A5 YY=Y: IF X MOD 2=0 THEN GOSUB 235: MEXT X
- 99 60508 235
- 95 IF SCRN(X,Y+V*(Y+V(40 AHD Y+ V)-1))=0 THEN 165
- 100 FOR T=1 TO 10:N= PEEK (-16336): HEXT T
- 105 IF H AND C)0 THEN 130
- 110 PP=P(X/30)
- 115 IF Y=PP THEN V=3: IF Y=PP+1 THEN V=2: IF Y=PP+2 THEN V= 1

- 120 IF Y=PP+3 THEN V=-1: IF Y=PP+ 4 THEN V=-2: IF Y=PP+5 THEN V=-3
- 125 IF S=0 THEN V=3- RND (7)
- 130 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y
- 135 IF (H AND C)0) OR (VYO= ABS (V) AND X=A) THEH V=4- RND
- 140 IF X=0 THEN VYO= ABS (V)
- 145 A=39-A:B=39-B:C=-C
- 150 IF PEEK (-16286))127 AND 5# 5 THEN S=5+1
- 155 IF PEEK (-16287))127 AND 5# 9 THFH 5=5-1
- 160 6070 65
- 165 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y
- 170 COLOR=15: PLOT X,Y+V*(Y+V)-1 AND Y+V(40)
- 175 FOR T=1 TO 75: H= PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 255 COLOR=0: IF P(0))P(2) THEN): NEXT T
- 180 IF X=0 THEN SR=SR+1: IF X=39 THEN SL=SL+1
- 185 VTAB 23: TAB 7: PRINT SL;: TAB 260 PRINT **: END 33: PRINT SR
- 190 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C,Y
- 195 IF SL=15 OR SR=15 THEN 260
- 290 COLOR=0: PLOT X.Y+V*(Y+V)-1 AND Y+VY(40)
- 205 FOR T=1 TO 75: IF T MOD 5#0 THEN 219: IF PEEK (-16286) >127 AND S#5 THEN S=5+1: IF PEFK (-16287)>127 AND 5#0 THEN 5=5-1
- 210 GOSUB 235: NEXT T
- 215 YY=P(0): IF X=0 THEN YY=P(1)
- 220 IF H THEN YY= RHD (37)+1
- 225 V=1- RND (3)
- 230 GOTO 65

- 235 IF H THEN 245:P(1)=((POL (1)-24)*20)/115: IF P(1)=P(3) THEN 245: IF P(1)(0 THEN P(1)=0: IF P(1)+S>39 THEN P(1)=39-5
- 240 COLOR=6: VLIN P(1).P(1)+S AT 39: COLOR=A: IF P(1))P(3) THEN VLIN 0.P(1)-1 AT 39: IF P(1)(P(3) THEN YLIN P(1)+5+1.39 AT 39:P(3)=P(1)
- 245 P(0)=((PDL (0)-24)+20)/145 : IF P(0)(0 THEN P(0)=0: IF P(0)=P(2) THEN RETURN: IF P(0)+5)39 THEN P(0)=39-5
- 250 COLOR=6: VLIN P(0).P(0)+S AT 0: COLOR=0: IF P(0)>P(2) THEN VLIN 0.P(0)-1 AT 0: IF P(0) (P(2) THEN VLIN P(0)+S+1,39
- VLIN 0.P(0)-1 AT 0: 1F P(0) (P(2) THEH VLIN P(0)+S+1,39 AT 9:P(2)=P(0): RETURN
- 265 END

COLOR SKETCH

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Color Sketch is a little program that transforms the Apple II into an artist's easel, the screen into a sketch pad. The user as an artist has a 40 high by 40 wide (1600 blocks) sketching pad to fill with a rainbow of fifteen colors. Placement of colors is determined by controlling paddle inputs; one for the horizontal and the other for the vertical. Colors are selected by depressing a letter from \underline{A} through P on the keyboard.

An enormous number of distinct pictures can be drawn on the sketch pad and this program will provide many hours of visual entertainment.

REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K system in the BASIC mode.

- 5 POKE 2.173: POKE 3.48: POKE 4.192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,0 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9.252: POKE 19.165: POKE 11 .1: POKE 12,208: POKE 13,4
- 18 POKE 14.198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16.240: POKE 17.5: POKE 18, -188: POKE 19.1: POKE 20,76: POKE 21.2: POKE 22,0: 4POKE 23.96
- 15 DIM B\$(40): TEXT : CALL -936 : GOTO 90
- 20 CALL -936: GOTO 90
- 25 A= LEN(B\$): FOR Z=1 TO A: GOSUB 65: PRINT B\$(Z.Z):: NEXT Z: GOSUB 70: RETURN
- 30 65= ***************** *********
- 35 B\$="COLOR SKETCH": RETURN
- 40 B\$="COPYRIGHT APPLE COMPUTER 197 7": RETURN
- 45 B\$="THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS YOU TO " : RETURN
- 50 B\$="SKETCH COLORED FIGURES IN" : RETURN
- 55 B\$="LOW RESOLUTION GRAPHICS WITH PADDLES": RETURN
- 60 KK=20:TON=20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 65 KK=10:TON=10: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 7A KK=9A:TON=50: GOSUB 85:KK=30 :TON=90: GOSUB 85: RETURN 75 KK=20:TON=20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 80 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 85:KK=9 :TON=250: GOSUB 85: RETURN

- 85 POKE 1.TON MOD 256: POKE 24 ,TON/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2: RETURN
- 90 GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25: PRINT : TAB 13: GOSUB 35: GOSUB 25 : PRINT : GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25 : PRINT : TAB 5: GOSUB 40: GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 30: GOSUB 25
 - 95 PRINT : GOSUB 70: GOSUB 45: GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 50 : GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 55 : GOSUB 25: PRINT
 - "WHEN READY HIT RETURN",6\$
- 185 GR
- 110 R\$="ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOP": CALL -93A
- 115 FOR Z=0 TO 15: COLOR=Z: PLOT Z*2+4,39: YTAB 21: GOSUB 75 : TAB Z*2+5: PRINT B\$(Z+1,Z+ 1):: GOSUB 75: NEXT Z: TAB
- 128 YTAB 22:8\$="TYPE A LETTER TO CH ANGE COLOR.": GOSUB 25: PRINT :B\$="TYPE SPACE BAR TO STOP PLOT .": GOSUB 25: PRINT
- 125 Y= PDL (1)*38/255:X= PDL (0)*39/255: YTAB 24: TAB 1: PRINT "CURSOR POSITION: X=";X;" Y=" 1412 11
- 130 IF PEEK (-16384)>127 THEN 145 : IF XI=X AND Y1=Y THEN 125 : COLOR=C2: PLOT X1,Y1: IF NOT FLAG THEN 135: COLOR=C: PLOT W.Y

- 135 C2= SCRN(X,Y):C3=15: IF C2= 15 THEN C3=5: COLOR=C3: PLOT X.Y:X1=X:Y1=Y
- 140 GOTO 125
- 145 IF PEEK (-16384)#160 THEN 155 :FLAG=0: POKE -16368,0: POKE 34.20: COLOR=0: HLIN 0.39 AT 39: CALL -936
- . 150 PRINT :B\$="CONTINUE OR STOP" : VTAB 24: GOSUB 25: IMPUT " (C/5) ".B\$: IF B\$(1.1)="C" THEN 110: PRINT "END": END
- 100 PRINT : PRINT : GOSUB 70: INPUT 155 FLAG=1:C= PEEK (-16384)-193 : POKE -16368,0: GOTO 125

MASTERMIND PROGRAM

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

MASTERMIND is a game of strategy that matches your wits against Apple's. The object of the game is to choose correctly which 5 colored bars have been secretly chosen by the computer. Eight different colors are possible for each bar - Red (R), Yellow (Y), Violet (V), Orange (O), White (W), and Black (B). A color may be used more than once. Guesses for a turn are made by selecting a color for each of the five hidden bars. After hitting the RETURN key Apple will indicate the correctness of the turn. Each white square to the right of your turn indicates a correctly colored and positioned bar. Each grey square acknowledges a correctly colored but improperly positioned bar. No squares indicate you're way off.

Test your skill and challenge the Apple II to a game of MASTERMIND.

REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system.

BASIC is the programming language.

PROGRAM LISTING: MASTERMIND

- MOZ (APPLE COMPUTER)
- 10 DIM A(6),C(8),D(5),X(8),X\$(8):X(1)=2:X(2)=12:X(3)=1:X(4)=13:X(5)=3:X(6)=9:X(7)=15 :X(3)=5:X\$="BGRYVOWX"
- 20 TEXT : CALL -936: PRINT "

WELCO

ME TO THE GAME OF MASTERMIND!

YOUR OBJECT IS TO GUESS 5 COLOR 5 (WHICH*

- 30 PRINT "I WILL MAKE UP) IN THE MI MINUM NUMBER OF GUESSES. THER E ARE EIGHT DIFFERENT COLORS TO CHOSE FROM."
- 40 PRINT "
- FFWFR THAN 7 GUESSES--EXC ELLENT": PRINT " 7 TO 9 GUESSE 5----G000": PRINT " 18 TO 14 G UESSES----AVERAGE®
 - 50 PRINT "MORE THAN 14 GUESSES--POO R
- ": CALL -384: TAB 7: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN PLAY"
 - 100 CALL -380: IF PEEK (-16384) (132 THEN 100: POKE -16368, 0: GR : PRINT : FOR [=1 TO 8:C(I)= RND (8)+1: COLOR=X(I): HLIN I*4-2,I*4 AT 39: PRINT " ":X\$(I,I);: NEXT I
 - 110 TRY=0: PRINT : PRINT " LETTER KEYS FOR COLOR CHANGE": PRINT " ARROW KEYS FOR ADVANCE AND BA CK": PRINT " HIT RETURN TO ACC EPT GUESS #";

- 0 REM GAME OF MASTERMIND 8-25-77 200 Y=TRY+2 MOD 36+1:TRY=TRY+1: TAB 32: PRINT TRY;: COLOR= 0: HLIN 0,39 AT Y:FLASH=1: FOR H=1 TO 5:A(H)=8: GOSUB 1000 : NEXT H:N=1
 - 300 FOR WAIT=1 TO 10:KEY= PEEK (-16384): IF KEY(132 THEN 310 : POKE -16368,0:FLASH=1: FOR I=1 TO 8: IF KEY() ASC(X\$(I)) THEN NEXT I: IF I=9 THEN 310:A(H)=I:KEY=149
 - 310 GOSUB 1000: IF KEY=141 THEN 499: IF KEY=136 RHD H>1 OR KEY=149 AND NG THEN N=N+KEY/ 5-28: MEXT WAIT:FLASH=1-FLASH: 60T0 300
 - 400 COLOR=15:M=0: FOR I=1 TO_.5: D(I)=C(I):J=I: GOSUB 2000: WEXT I: IF M=5 THEN 500: COLOR=5 : FOR J=1 TO 5: FOR I=1 TO 5: GOSUB 2000: NEXT 1.J: GOTO 200
 - 500 PRINT : PRINT "
 - YOU GOT IT IN " :TRY:" TRIES (": IF TRY<7 THEN PRINT "EXCELLENT";: IF TRY> 6 AND TRY(18 THEN PRINT "GOOD"
 - 510 IF TRYYS AND TRY(15 THEN PRINT "AVERAGE":: IF TRY)14 THEN PRINT "POOR":: PRINT ")": CALL -384: TAB 5: PRINT *HIT ANY KEY TO PLAY AGAIN": GOTO 100
 - 1990 IF H=6 THEN RETURN : COLOR= X(A(N))*FLASH: HLIN N*4-2,N* 4 AT Y: RETURN
 - 2000 IF A(I)()D(J) THEN RETURN: M=M+1: PLOT 21+M+M,Y: PRINT "";:A([)=0:D(J)=9: RETURN

3000 REM CALL -384 SETS INVERSE VID 3010 REM CALL -380 SETS HORMAL VID 3020 REM PEEK(-16384) IS KBD (ASCII) (IF) 127 THEN STROBE SET) 3030 REM POKE-16368 CLRS KBD STROBE 3040 REM CALL-936 CLEARS SCREEN AND TABS CURSOR TO UPPER LEFT. 3050 REM IN 310, KEY/5-28= -1 OR +1 (ARROW KEY=136 OR 149 ASCII) 4000 REM STMTS 10-50 INTRO 4010 RFM STATS 100-110 NEW SETUP 4020 REM STMT 200 NEW GUESS 4030 REN STNTS 300-310 USER INPUT 4040 REM STAT 400 GUESS EVAL 4056 REM STHTS 500-510 WIN 4060 REM SUBR 1000 COLOR LINE

4678 REM SUBR 2000 MATCH TEST

BIORHYTHM PROGRAM

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

This program plots three Biorhythm functions: Physical (P), Emotional (E), and Mental (M) or intellectual. All three functions are plotted in the color graphics display mode.

Biorhythm theory states that aspects of the mind run in cycles. A brief description of the three cycles follows:

Physical

The Physical Biorhythm takes 23 days to complete and is an indirect indicator of the physical state of the individual. It covers physical well-being, basic bodily functions, strength, coordination, and resistance to disease.

Emotional

The Emotional Biorhythm takes 28 days to complete. It indirectly indicates the level of sensitivity, mental health, mood, and creativity.

Menta 1

The mental cycle takes 33 days to complete and indirectly indicates the level of alertness, logic and analytic functions of the individual, and mental receptivity.

Biorhythms

Biorhythms are thought to affect behavior. When they cross a "baseline" the functions change phase - become unstable - and this causes Critical Days. These days are, according to the theory, our weakest and most vulnerable times. Accidents, catching colds, and bodily harm may occur on physically critical days. Depression, quarrels, and frustration are most likely on emotionally critical days. Finally, slowness of the mind, resistance to new situations and unclear thinking are likely on mentally critical days.

REQUIREMENTS

This program fits into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

PROGRAM LISTING: BIORHYTHM

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 10,165: POKE 11 .1: POKE 12.208: POKE 13,4
- 10 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 28,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,0: POKE 23,96
- 15 GOTO 85 ·
- 20 TT=3: GOSUB 30: RETURN
- 30 KK=8:TON=500: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 35 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB **45:** RETURN
- 40 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 45:KK=9 :TON=250: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 45 POKE 1,TON MOD 256: POKE 24 ,TON/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2: RETURN
- 58 A=(19-(P*B(I)/168))*(P*188(C(I))*(P*188)C(I))*(P*188(= 3*C(I))*((P*168-C(I))/188*B(I)/188)
- 55 A=A+(P*108)3*C(I))*(38-((P* 100-3*C(I))/100*B(I)/100)): A=39*(A)39)+A*(A(40): RETURN
- 60 KK=8:TM=500: GOSU8 70:KK=9: TM=250: GOSUB 70: RETURN 65 KK=7:TM=10: GOSUB 70: RETURN

- 70 POKE 1,TM MOD 256: POKE 24, TM/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2 : RETURN
- 75 GOSUB 60: INPUT *DATE (M,D,Y) *
 .M.D.Y:Y=Y+(Y(100)*1900
- 80 A=Y-(M(3):N=Y MOD 58*365-Y/ 58*82*A/4-A/400*M*31-M/12-M/ 7-M/5-3*(M)2)*D: IF N(0 THEN N=N+21252: RETURN
- 85 DIM N\$(10),B\$(3),B(3),C(3), BY(3):B(1)=348:B(2)=286:B(3)=242:C(1)=575:C(2)=700:C(3)=825:BY(1)=23:BY(2)=28
- 98 BV(3)=33: TEXT : CALL -936:
 POKE 34,20: GOSUB 20: GOSUB
 25: GOSUB 20: PRINT : TAB 10
 : PRINT "APPLE II BIORHYTHM (4K)
 ": TAB 15: PRINT
- 95 GOSUB 25: TAB 5: PRINT "COPYRIGH T 1977 APPLE COMPUTER INC." : POKE 34,24: VTAB 24
- 100 GOSUB 60: INPUT "NAME ",N\$:

 VTAB 22: PRINT N\$: VTAB 24

 : PRINT "BIRTH ";: GOSUB 75

 : VTAB 22: TAB 21: PRINT "BIRTH

 DATE ";M;",";D;",";Y: VTAB

 24:N1=N: CALL -868
- 105 PRINT "FORECAST ";: GOSUB 75 :N=N-N1: IF N<0 THEN N=N+21252 : YTAB 23: TAB 18: PRINT "FORECA ST DATE ";M;",";D;",";Y: YTAB 24: CALL -868

- 110 J=1: GR : POKE 34,23: FOR X=
 18 TO 20: COLOR=3: HLIN 0,31
 AT X: NEXT X: HLIN 1,3 AT
 3: HLIN 1,3 AT 37: VLIN 2,4
 AT 2: YTAB 21
- 115 FOR Y=1 TO 31 STEP 3: PRINT
 Y;: IF Y<10 THEN PRINT " ";
 : PRINT " ";: NEXT Y: PRINT
 " P E N": VTAB 24
- 120 YTAB 23: PRINT "DAYS LIVED "
 ;N: FOR I=1 TO 3: COLOR=1*(
 I=1)+6*(I=2)+8*(I=3): YLIN
 0,39 AT 33+1+1: YTAB 24
- 125 FOR X=0 TO 31:P=(N MOD BY(I) +X) MOD BY(I): GOSUB 50: PLOT X,A: GOSUB 65: NEXT X: NEXT I
- 130 PRINT : 1NPUT "ANOTHER PLOT (Y/N) ",B\$: IF B\$(1,1)="Y" THEN 90: END

DRAGON MAZE PROGRAM

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

DRAGON MAZE is a game that will test your skill and memory. A maze is constructed on the video screen. You watch carefully as it is completed. After it is finished the maze is hidden as if the lights were turned out. The object of the game is to get out of the maze before the dragon eats you. A reddish-brown square indicates your position and a purple square represents the dragon's.* You move by hitting a letter on the keyboard; U for up, D for down, R for right, and L for left. As you advance so does the dragon. The scent of humans drives the dragon crazy; when he is enraged he breaks through walls to get at you. DRAGON MAZE is not a game for the weak at heart. Try it if you dare to attempt out-smarting the dragon.

REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

^{*} Color tints may vary depending upon video monitor or television adjustments.

- 1 TEXT : CALL -936
- 2 PRINT "WELCOME TO THE DRAGON'S M
 AZE!"
- 3 PRINT "YOU MAY WATCH WHILE I BUI LD A MAZE,"
- 4 PRINT "BUT WHEN IT'S COMPLETE, I 'LL ERASE"
- 5 PRINT "THE PICTURE. THEN YOU'LL ONLY SEE THE WALLS AS YOU BUMP I NTO THEM."
- 6 PRINT "TO MOVE, YOU HIT 'R' FOR RIGHT."
- 7 PRINT "'L' FOR LEFT, 'U' FOR UP,
- 8 PRINT "'D' FOR DOWN. DO NOT HIT RETURN!"
- 9 PRINT
- 10 PRINT "THE OBJECT IS FOR YOU (THE GREEN DOT"
- 11 PRINT "TO GET TO THE DOOR ON THE RIGHT STDE"
- 12 PRINT "BEFORE THE DRAGON (THE RE D DOT) EATS"
- 13 PRINT "YOU."
- 14 PRINT "BEWARE!!!!!!!! SONETINES THE DRAGON"
- 15 PRINT "GETS REAL MAD, AND CLIMBS

 OVER A WALL."
- 16 PRINT "BUT MOST OF THE TIME, HE CAN'T GO OVER"
- 17 PRINT "AND HAS TO GO AROUND."
- 18 PRINT .
- , 19 PRINT "(HINT: YOU CAN OFTEN TELL WHERE A WALL"

- 20 PRINT "IS, EVEN BEFORE YOU CAN S EE IT, BY"
- 21 PRINT "THE FACT THAT THE DRAGON CAN'T GET"
- 22 PRINT "THROUGH IT!)"
- 23 PRINT
- 89 DIM A\$(3)
- 90 PRINT "TYPE 'GO' TO BEGIN "
 - ;; IMPUT A\$
- 100 GR : COLOR=15
- 105 CALL -936: PRINT "DRAGON MAZE" ;: TAB (25): PRINT "GARY J. SHAN NON"
- 110 FOR I=0 TO 39 STEP 3: VLIN 0,39 AT I: HLIN 0,39 AT I: HEXT
- 120 COLOR=6
- 130 S=1000
- 1000 DIN M(169),T(169)
- 1001 FOR [=1 TO 169:T(1)=0: NEXT
- 1010 FOR I=1 TO 169:N(I)=11: NEXT
- 1030 X= RND (13)+1:Y= RND (13)+1 :C=169
- 1035 IF C=1 THEN 1200
- 1640 R=0:D=0:L=0:U=0:K=X+13*(Y-1):M(K)=- ABS (M(K)):C=C-1
- 1050 IF X=13 THEN 1060:R=M(K+1)
- 1060 IF Y=13 THEN 1070:D=**M**(K+13)
- 1670 IF X=1 THEN 1080:L=M(K-1)>0
- 1080 IF Y=1 THEN 1090:U=M(K-13)>

- 1090 Q=R+D+L+U
- 1190 IF (Q(3 AND RND (10)(2) OR Q=0 THEN 1178
- 1110 DR= RND (4)
- 1120 GOTO 1130+10*DR
- 1130 IF NOT R THEN 1110:M(K)=M(K) +1:X=X+1
- 1135 VLIN 3*Y-2,3*Y-1 AT 3*(X-1)
- 1136 GOTO 1035
- 1140 IF NOT D THEN 1110:M(K)=M(K) +10:Y=Y+1
- 1145 HLIN 3*X-2,3*X-1 AT 3*(Y-1)
- 1146 GOTO 1835
- 1150 IF NOT L THEN 1110:M(K-1)=M(K-1)-1:X=X-1
- 1155 VLIN 3*Y-2,3*Y-1 AT 3*X
- 1156 GOTO 1035
- 1160 IF NOT U THEN 1110:M(K-13)= M(K-13)-10:Y=Y-1
- -1165 HLIN 3*X-2,3*X-1 AT 3*Y: GOTO 1035
 - 1170 X= RND (13)+1:Y= RND (13)+1
 - 1180 IF N(X+13*(Y-1))>0 THEN 1170
 - 1196 C=C+1: GOTO 1035
 - 1200 GOSUB 5000: PRINT "THE MAZE IS R EADY"
- 1205 GR : COLOR=15
 - 1210 YLIN 0,39 AT 0: YLIN 0,39 AT 39: HLIN 0,39 AT 0: HLIN 0, 39 AT 39
- 1220 X=1:Y= RND (13)+1: COLOR=8: PLOT 3*X-2,3*Y-2

DRAGON MAZE cont.

4100

1225 HX=3+X-2:HY=3+Y-2	2520 GOTO 2020	7000 IF XYSX THEN 7005: IF YYSY THEN
	3000 DX=0:DY=-1	7050
1240 COLOR=0: VLIN 3*WY-2,3*WY-1	3010 IF M(X+13+(Y-2))/10 THEN 4200	7001 IF XCSX THEN 7100: IF YCSY THEN
AT 39		7150
1250 SX=13:SY=¥Y	3020 GOTO 2020	7005 IF SX=13 THEN 7050: IF T(SX+
1260 QX=3*5X-2:QY=3*5Y-2	3500 DX=0:DY=1	13*(SY-1))>9 THEN 7010: IF
1270 RD=1	3510 IF M(X+13*(Y-1))/10 THEN 4306	If the time control is the control in the control is the control is the control is the control i
1500 K= PEEK (-16384): IF K(128 THEN		7650
1500	3520 GOTO 2020	7010 DX=1:DY=0
1510 POKE -16368,0	4000 GOSUB 5000	7020 COLOR=0
	4010 COLOR=15	7022 RX=3*5X-2:RY=3*5Y-2
1516 IF SX=X AND SY=Y THEN 8000	4020 YLIN 3*(Y-1),3*Y AT 3*X	7023 FOR I=1 TO 3:RX=RX+DX:RY=RY+
1520 IF K= ASC("R") THEN 2000	4930 GOTO 1500 .	DY
1530 IF K= ASC("L") THEN 2500	4100 GOSUB 5000	7024 COLOR=0
1540 IF K= ASC("U") THEN 3000	4110 COLOR=15	7025 FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO 1:
1550 IF K= ASC("D") THEN 3500	4120 VLIN 3*(Y-1),3*Y AT 3*(X-1)	PLOT QX+K,QY+L: NEXT L,K: COLOR=
1560 GOSUB 5000: GOTO 150 0		RD: FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO
2000 DX=1:DY=0	4130 GOTO 1500	
2010 IF M(X+13+(Y-1)) MOD 10 THEN	4200 GOSUB 500 0	0X=RX: 0Y=RY
	4210 COLOR=15	7030 NEXT I
2020 FX=3*X-2:FY=3*Y-2: FOR I=1 TO	4220 HLIN 3*(X-1),3*X AT 3*(Y-1)	7035 SX=SX+DX:SY=SY+DY
3		7040 T(SX+13*(SY-1))=T(SX+13*(SY-
2030 FX=FX+DX:FY=FY+DY	4230 GOTO 1500	1))+1
2040 COLOR=0	4380 GOSUB 5000	7045 RETURN
2060 FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO 1:	4310 COLOR=15	7050 IF SY=13 THEN 7100: IF T(SX+
PLOT HX+K,HY+L: MEXT L,K: COLOR=	4320 HLIN 3*(X-1),3*X AT 3*Y	13*(SY-1))>9 THEN 7060: IF
8: FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO	4330 GOTO 1500	M(SX+13*(SY-1))/10 THEN 7100
1: PLOT FX+K,FY+L: NEXT L,K:	5000 5=5-1: FOR I=1 TO 20:A= PEEK	
HX=FX:HY=FY	(-16336)+ PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK	7060 DX=0:DY=1: GOTO 7020
2110 WEXT I	(-16336)+ PEEK (-16336): NEXT	7100 IF SX=1 THEN 7150: IF T(SX+
2115 X=X+DX:Y=Y+DY	I: RETURN	13*(5Y-1))>9 THEN 7110: IF
2116 IF X=13 AND Y=WY THEN 6000.	6000 PRINT "YOU WIN!"	M(SX+13*(SY-1)-1) MOD 10 THEN
2120 GOTO 1500	6010 GOSUR 5000: GOSUB 5000: GOSUB	7150
2500 DX=-1:DY=0	5000	=
2510 IF M(X+13*(Y-1)-1) MOD 10 THEN	6020 PRINT *SCORE=";5+3	•
2255		

6030 END

DRAGON MAZE cont.

```
7110 DX=-1:DY=0: GOTO 7020

7150 IF SY=1 THEN 7005: IF T(SX+
13*(SY-1)))9 THEN 7160: IF
M(SX+13*(SY-1)-13)/10 THEN
7005

7160 DX=0:DY=-1: GOTO 7020

8000 GOSUB 5000: GOSUB 5000: GOSUB
5000: GOSUB 5000: PRINT "THE DRA
GON GOT YOU!"
```

APPLE II FIRMWARE

- 1. System Monitor Commands
- 2. Control and Editing Characters
- 3. Special Controls and Features
- 4. Annotated Monitor and Dis-assembler Listing
- 5. Binary Floating Point Package
- 6. Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing
- 7. 6502 Op Codes

System Monitor Commands

Apple II contains a powerful machine level monitor for use by the advanced programmer. To enter the monitor either press RESET button on keyboard or CALL-151 (Hex FF65) from Basic. Apple II will respond with an "*" (asterisk) prompt character on the TV display. This action will not kill current BASIC program which may be re-entered by a $C^{\rm C}$ (control C). NOTE: "adrs" is a four digit hexidecimal number and "data" is a two digit hexidecimal number. Remember to press "return" button at the end of each line.

Command Format	<u>Example</u>	Description
Examine Memory		
adrs	*CØF2	Examines (displays) single memory location of (adrs)
adrs1.adrs2	*1024.1048	Examines (displays) range of memory from (adrsl) thru (adrs2)
(return)	* (return)	Examines (displays) next 8 memory locations.
.adrs2	*.4Ø96	Examines (displays) memory from current location through location (adrs2)
Change Memory		
adrs:data data data	*A256:EF 2Ø 43	Deposits data into memory starting at location (adrs).
:data data data	*:FØ A2 12	Deposits data into memory starting after (adrs) last used for deposits.
Move Memory		
adrs1 <adrs2. adrs3M</adrs2. 	*199<8919.8419M	Copy the data now in the memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) into memory locations starting at (adrs1).
Verify Memory adrs1 <adrs2.< td=""><td>*100<b010.b410v< td=""><td>Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly</td></b010.b410v<></td></adrs2.<>	*100 <b010.b410v< td=""><td>Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly</td></b010.b410v<>	Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly
adrs3V		matches data block starting at memory location (adrsl) and displays differences if any.

Command Format	Example	Description
Cassette I/O		
adrs1.adrs2R	*300.4FFR	Reads cassette data into specified memory (adrs) range. Record length must be same as memory range or an error will occur.
adrs1.adrs2W	*8ØØ.9FFW	Writes onto cassette data from speci- fied memory (adrs) range.
Display		
I	*I	Set inverse video mode. (Black character on white background)
N	*N	Set normal video mode. (White characters on black background)
Dis-assembler		
adrsL	*C8ØØL	Decodes 20 instructions starting at memory (adrs) into 6502 assembly nmenonic code.
L .	*L	Decodes next 20 instructions starting at current memory address.
Mini-assembler		
(Turn-on)	*F666G	Turns-on mini-assembler. Prompt character is now a "!" (exclamation point).
\$(monitor command)	:\$C8ØØL	Executes any monitor command from miniassembler then returns control to miniassembler. Note that many monitor commands change current memory address reference so that it is good practice to retype desired address reference upon return to miniassembler.
adrs:(65 0 2 MNEMONIC instruction)	!C010:STA 23FF	Assembles a mnemonic 6502 instruction into machine codes. If error, machine will refuse instruction, sound bell, and reprint line with up arrow under error.

Command Format	Example	Description
(space) (65Ø2 mnemonic instruction)	: STA Ø1FF	Assembles instruction into next available memory location. (Note space between "!" and instruction)
(TURN-OFF)	! (Reset Button)	Exits mini-assembler and returns to system monitor.

Monitor	Program	Execution	and	Debugging
and the second second second second				

adrsG	*3ØØG	Runs machine level program starting at memory (adrs).
adrsT	*8 00 T	Traces a program starting at memory location (adrs) and continues trace until hitting a breakpoint. Break occurs on instruction ØØ (BRK), and returns control to system monitor. Opens 65Ø2 status registers (see note 1)
adrsS	*CØ5ØS	Single steps through program beginning at memory location (adrs). Type a letter S for each additional step that you want displayed. Opens 6502 status registers (see Note 1).
(Control E)	*E ^C	Displays 6502 status registers and opens them for modification (see Note 1)
(Control Y)	*γ ^C	Executes user specified machine language subroutine starting at memory location (3F8).

Note 1:

6502 status registers are open if they are last line displayed on screen. To change them type ":" then "data" for each register.

Example:
$$A = 3C$$
 $X = FF$ $Y = 00$ $P = 32$ $S = F2$

*: FF

Changes A register only

*:FF 00 33

Changes A, X, and Y registers

To change S register, you must first retype data for A, X, Y and P.

Hexidecimal Arithmetic

datal+data2	*78+34	Performs hexidecimal plus data2.	sum of datal
data1-data2	*AE-34	Performs hexidecimal datal minus data2.	difference of

Command Format	Example	<u>Description</u>
Set Input/Output Po	rts	
(X) (Control P)	*5P ^C	Sets printer output to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below)
(X) (Control K)	*2K ^C	Sets keyboard input to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below)

Note 2:

Only slots 1 through 7 are addressable in this mode. Address Ø (Ex: @pC or @K^{C}) resets ports to internal video display and keyboard. These commands will not work unless Apple II interfaces are plugged into specificed I/O slot.

Multiple Commands

*100L 400G AFFT Multiple monitor commands may be given on same line if separated by a "space".

*LLLL Single letter commands may be repeated without spaces.

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as G^C. They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as D_{E} . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, UC moves to cursor to right and copies text while AF moves cursor to right but does not

CHARACTER

DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets RESET key computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine

language program.

If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "*"), a control Control B

B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set

HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM:

to 2048.

If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number Control C

where stop occurred*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in System Monitor, (as indicated by "*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC without

killing current program.

Sounds bell (beeps speaker) Control G

Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters Control H

from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied

keyboards have special key "+" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button.

Issues line feed only Control J

Compliment to $H^{\mathbb{C}}$. Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have " \rightarrow " key on Control V

right side which also performs this function.

Immediately deletes current line. Control X

* If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have

to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS (continued)

CHARACTER	DESCRIPTION OF ACTION
A _E	Move cursor to right
^B E	Move cursor to left
c _E	Move cursor down
D _E	Move cursor up
EE	Clear text from cursor to end of line
F _E	Clear text from cursor to end of page
[@] E	Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page.

Special Controls and Features

<u>Hex</u>	BASIC Example	Description				
Display Mode Controls						
CØ50 CØ51 CØ52 CØ53 CØ54	10 POKE -16304,0 20 POKE -16303,0 30 POKE -16302,0 40 POKE -16301,0 50 POKE -16300,0	Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only) Set display to Page 2 (alternate)				
CØ56 CØ57	7Ø POKE -16298,Ø 8Ø POKE -16297,Ø	Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode				
TEXT Mode	e Controls					
ØØ2Ø	9Ø POKE 32,L1	Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of Ø to 39.				
ØØ21	100 POKE 33,W1	Set window width to amount specified by Wl. Ll+Wl<40. Wl>0				
ØØ22	11Ø POKE 34,T1	Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23				
ØØ23	12Ø POKE 35,B1	Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of Ø to 23. Bl>Tl				
ØØ24	130 CH=PEEK(36) 140 POKE 36,CH 150 TAB(CH+1)	Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function.				
ØØ25	160 CV=PEEK(37) 170 POKE 37,CV 180 VTAB(CV+1)	Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23.				
ØØ32	190 POKE 50,127 200 POKE 50,255	Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200)				
FC58	21Ø CALL -936	(@E) Home cusor, clear screen				
FC42	22Ø CALL -958	(F _E) Clear from cusor to end of page				

Hex	BASIC Example	Description
FC9C	23Ø CALL -868	(E _E) Clear from cusor to end of 1
FC66	24Ø CALL -922	(J ^C) Line feed
FC7Ø	25Ø CALL -912	Scroll up text one line

<u>Miscellaneous</u> CØ3Ø 36Ø X=PEEK(-16336) T

CØ59

Toggle speaker

Орор	365 POKE -16336,Ø	loggie speaker
CØØØ	37Ø X=PEEK(-16384	Read keyboard; if X>127 then key war pressed.
CØ1Ø	38Ø POKE -16368,Ø	Clear keyboard strobe - always afte reading keyboard.
CØ61	39Ø X=PEEK(16287)	Read PDL(Ø) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on".
CØ62	400 X=PEEK(-16286)	Read PDL(1) push button switch.
CØ63	41Ø X=PEEK(-16285	Read PDL(2) push button switch.
CØ58	42Ø POKE -16296,Ø	Clear Game I/O ANØ output

42Ø POKE -16296,Ø

Clear Game I/O ANØ output

Set Game I/O ANØ output

CØ5A 44Ø POKE -16294,Ø Clear Game I/O AN1 output
CØ5B 45Ø POKE -16293,Ø Set Game I/O AN1 output

CØ5C 46Ø POKE -16292,Ø Clear Game I/O AN2 output

CØ5D 47Ø POKE -16291,Ø Set Game I/O AN2 output

CØ5E 48Ø POKE -16290,Ø Clear Game I/O AN3 output

CØ5F 49Ø POKE -16289,Ø Set Game I/O AN3 output

```
APPLE II
       SYSTEM MONITOR
      COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
    APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
     ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
         S. WOZNIAK
          A. BAUM
                             "APPLE II SYSTEM MONITOR"
          TITLE
LOC 0
           EPZ
                 $00
           EPZ
                 $01
LOC1
           EPZ
WNDLFT
                 $20
                 $21
MNOWDTH
           EPZ
                 $22
           EPZ
WNDTOP
                 523
WNDBTM
           EPZ
                 $24
           EPZ
CH
                 $25
           EP3
CV
                 $26
GBASL
           EPZ
                 $27
           EPZ
GBASH
                 $28
           EPZ
BASL
                 $29
           EPZ
BASH
           EPZ
                 S2A
BAS2L
           EPZ
                 $2B
BAS2H
           EPZ
                 S2C
H2
                 $2C
           EPZ
LMNEM
                 $2C
           EPZ
RTNL
V2
           EPZ
                 $20
                 $2D
           EPZ
RMNEM
                 $2D
           EPZ
RTNH
                 $2F
           EPZ
MASK
           EPZ
                 S2F.
CHKSUM
                 $2E
           EPZ
FORMAT
           EPZ
                 $2F
LASTIN
           EPZ
                 S2F
LENGTH
SIGN
           EPZ
                 $2F
           EPZ
COLOR
                 $30
           EPZ
                 S31
MODE
                 $32
INVFLG
           EPZ
PROMPT
           EPZ
                 $33
           EPZ
YSAV
                 $34
YSAV1
           EPZ
                 $35
           EPZ
                 $36
CSWL
                 $37
CSWH
           EPZ
                 $38
           EPZ
KSWL
           EPZ
                 $39
KSWH
           EPZ
PCL
                 $3A
                 $3B
           EPZ
PCH
                 $3C
           EPZ
XQT
AlL
           EP?
                 $3C
           EPZ
41H
                 $3D
                 $3E
A2L
           EP7
A2H
           EPZ
                 53F
A3L
                $40
           FPZ
A3H
                 $41
           EPZ
                $42
A4L
           FPZ
A 4 H
           EPZ
                $43
```

\$44

\$45

EPZ EPZ

A5L A5H

```
$46
                              EPZ
                  XPEG
                                   $47
                  YREG
                             EPZ
                             EPZ
                                   SA8
                  STATUS
                             FPZ
                                   $49
                  SPNT
                                   S4E
                              EPS
                  RNUL
                                   SAF
                  HOMA
                             EPZ
                                   550
                  ACL
                              EPZ
                             FP7
                                   551
                  ACH
                  XINDL
                             E.PZ
                                   $52
                                   $53
                  X.L.IDH
                              RPZ
                  AUXI
                              EP7
                                   $54
                             EP7
                                   555
                  AUXH
                                   $95
                  DICK
                              EP2
                              EOU
                                   $0200
                  IN
                                   $03F8
                  USHADE
                             EOU
                              EOU
                                   $03FB
                  HMI
                              EOU
                                   SU3FE
                  IF OLUC
                  ICADR
                              EQU
                                   $CC00
                                   $0000
                              EQU
                  KAD
                  KBDSTRP
                              EOU
                                   SC010
                                   SC020
                  TAPEOUT
                              EUU
                                   SC030
                              ECU
                  SPKR
                                   SC050
                              EQU
                  TXTCLR
                                   SC051
                  TXTSET
                              ECU
                              EQU
                                   $C052
                  MIXCLR
                                   $C053
                              EQU
                  MIXSET
                                   3C054
                  LOWSCR
                             EQU
                              SQU
                                   SC055
                  HISCR
                                   SC056
                  LORES
                             EOU
                              EQU
                                   $C057
                  HIRES
                                   $C060
                  TAPEIN
                             EÇU
                             EQU
                                   $C064
                  PADDLO
                             EÇU
                                   $C070
                  PTRIG
                                   $E000
                             FOU
                  BASIC
                             EQU
                                   $E003
                  BASIC2
                                   $F800
                                             ROM START ADDRESS
                             ORG
                                             Y-COORD/2
F800: 4A
                  PLOT
                             LSR
                                   A
                                             SAVE LSB IN CARRY
F801: 08
                             PHP
F802: 20 47 F8
                                   GBASCALC CALC BASE ADR IN GBASL, H
                             JSR
                                             RESTORE LSB FROM CARRY
F805: 28
                             PLP
                                   #$0F
                                             MASK SOF IF EVEN
F806: A9 OF
                             LDA
F808: 90 02
                             BCC
                                   RTMASK
F80A: 69 E0
                                   #$E0
                                             MASK $FO IF ODD
                             ADC
F80C: 85 2E
                             STA
                                   MASK
                  RIMASK
                                   (GBASL), Y DATA
F80E: B1 26
                  PLOT 1
                             LDA
                                                   COLOR
                                   COLOR
                                              XOR
F810: 45 30
                             EOP
F812: 25 2E
                             AND
                                   MASK
                                               AND MASK
                                                 XOR DATA
                                   (GRASL),Y
F814: 51 26
                             EOR
                                                  TO DATA
F816: 91 26
                             STA
                                   (GBASL),Y
                             RTS
F818: 60
F819: 20 00 F8
                                             PLOT SOUARE
                                   PLOT
                             JSR
                  HLINE
F81C: C4 2C
                                             DONE?
                             CPY
                                   H2
                  HLINEI
F81E: B0 11
                                   RTSl
                                              YES, RETURN
                             BCS
                             INY
                                             NO, INCR INDEX (X-COORD)
F820: C8
                                             PLOT NEXT SOUARE
F821: 20 OE F8
                             JSR
                                   PLOT 1
                                             ALWAYS TAKEN
F824: 90 F6
                                   HLINEL
                             BCC
F826: 69 01
                                             NEXT Y-COORD
                             ADC
                                   #$01
                  VLINEZ
                                             SAVE ON STACK
                             PHA
F828: 48
                  ALINE
F829: 20 00 F8
                                              PLOT SQUARE
                                  PLOT
                             JSR
F82C: 68
                             PLA
                                             DONE?
                                  V2
F82D: C5 2D
                             CMP
F82F: 90 F5
                                              NO, LOOP.
                             BCC
                                   VLINEZ
                  RTS1
                             RTS
F831: 60
                                             MAX Y, FULL SCRN CLR
F832: A0 2F
                                   #$2F
                             \Gamma D \lambda
                  CLESCE
                                             ALWAYS TAKEN
F834: D0 02
                             BNE
                                  CLRSC2
                                             MAX Y, TOP SCRN CLR
                                   #$27
F836: A0 27
                  CLRTOP
                             LDY
                                             STORE AS BOTTOM COORD
                                   V2
F838: 84 2D
                             STY
                  CLFSC2
                              FOR VLINE CALLS
                                             RIGHTMOST X-COORD (COLUMN)
                                   #$27
F83A: A0 27
                             LDY
                                             TOP COORD FOR VLINE CALLS
F83C: A9 00
                                   #$0
                             LDA
                  CLFSC3
                                             CLEAR COLOR (BLACK)
F83E: 85 30
                             STA
                                   COLOR
F840: 20 28 F8
                                             CRAW VLINE
                             JSR
                                  VLINE
                                             NEXT LEFTMOST X-COORD
F843: 88
                             DEY
                                  CLRSC3
                                             LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F844: 10 F6
                             SPL
                             RTS
F846: 60
                                             FOR INPUT GOODEFCH
F847: 48
                             PHA
                  GBASCALC
                             LSR
FB48: 4A
                                   V
                             AND
                                  #503
F849: 29 03
                                               GENERATE GBASH=000001FG
                                  #504
F84B: 09 04
                             OPA
F84D: 85 27
                             STA
                                  GBASH
                                             AND GRASL=HDEDE000
F84F: 69
                             PLA
F850: 29 18
                                  #$18
                             AND
                             SCC
                                   CRCALC
F852: 90 02
                                   #$7F
F854: 69 7F
                             ADC
                                   GRASL
                             STA
F856: 85 26
                  GBCALC
```

\$45

EPZ

ACC

```
ASL
                                 A
 F858: 0A
                            ASL
                                 A
 F859: 04
                            ORA
                                 GBASL
 F85A: 05 26
                                 GRASL
 F85C: 85 26
                            STA
                            RTS
 F85E: 60
                                          INCPEMENT COLOR BY 3
                 MATCOL
                            LDA
                                 COPOS
 F85F: A5 30
                            CLC
 F861: 13
                            ADC
                                 #503
 F862: 69 03
                                          SETS COLOR=17*A MOD 16
                                 +505
                            ANC
 F864: 29 OF
                 SETCOL
 F866: 85 30
                            STA
                                 CULUR
                                          FOTH HALF PYTES OF COLOR EQUAL
                            ASL
                                 4
 F868: 0A
                            ASL
                                 A
 F869: 0A
                            ASL
                                 A
 F86A: 0A
                            ASL
                                 A
 F86B: 0A
                                 COLOR
                            ORA
 F86C: 05 30
                            STA
                                 COLOR
 F86E: 85 30
                            PIS
 F870: 60
                                          READ SCPEEN Y-COORD/2
                            LSR
                                 Δ
                 SCFN
 F871: 44
                                          SAVE LSB (CAFRY)
                            PHP
 F872: 08
                                 GEASCALC CALC BASE ADDRESS
 F873: 20 47 F8
                            JSR
                                 (GEASL),Y GET BYTE
 F876: B1 26
                            LDA
                                          RESTORE LSP FROM CARRY
                            PLP
 F878: 28
                                          IF EVEN, USE LO H
                            BCC
                                 RYESK7
                 SCRN2
 F879: 90 04
                            LSR
                                 7
 F87B: 4A
                            LSR
 F87C: 4A
                                          SHIFT HIGH HALF BYTE DOWN
                            LSR
                                 Д
 F87D: 4A
                            LSR
                                 7
 F87E: 44
                                 #$OF
                                          MASK 4-BITS
                 RTMSKZ
                           AND
 F87F: 29 OF
                            RTS
 F881: 60
                                           PRINT PCL, E
                                 PCL
                           LDX
                 INSDSI
 F882: A6 3A
                                 PC+
                           LDY
 F884: A4 3B
                           JSP
                                 PRYX2
 F886: 20 96 FD
                                          ECTIONED BY V BRVNK
                                 BRUINK
                           JSR
 F889: 20 48 F9
                                          CET OF CODE
                                 (FCL,X)
                           LEA
 F88C: Al 3A
                           TAY
                 INSDS2
 F88E: A8
                                          EVEN/ODD TEST
                           LSR
                                 Λ
 F88F: 49
                                 IEVEN
 F890: 90 09
                           BCC
                                          BIT 1 TEST
                            ROP
                                 1
 F892: 61
                           BCS
                                 999
                                          XXXXXXII IUVALID OF
 F893: 30 10
                                 1.5 N.Z.
                           CMP
 F895: C9 \2
                                          OPCODE SES INVALID
                                 SEE
                           FEO
· F897: F0 0C
                                          MASK DITS
                                 #$87
                           AND
 F899: 29 87
                                          LSB INTO CARRY FOR L/B TEST
                           LSA
                                 1
                 IEVEN
 F893: 4A
                           YAT
 F89C: AA
                                          CET FORMAT INDEX BYTE
                                 FMT1,X
                           LDA
 F89D: BD 62 F9
                                          P/L H-RYTE ON CARBY
                           JSR
                                 SCRN2
 F8A0: 20 79 F8
                           SME
                                 GETFIN
 F8A3: D0 04
                                          SUPSTITUTE $80 FOR INVALID OPS
                                 0834
                           LDY
 F8A5: A0 80
                 ERP
                                          SET PRINT FORMAT INDEX TO 0
                                 450
                           LDA
 F8A7: A9 00
                           I'AX
                 GETEMT
 F8A9: AA
                                          INDEX INTO PRINT FORMAT TABLE
                           LDA FOTZ, X
 F8AA: BD A6 F9
                                          SAVE FOR ADR FIELD FORMATTING
                           STA FORMAT
 F8AD: 85 2E
                           AND #$03
                                          MASK FOR 2-BIT LENGTH
 F8AF: 29 03
                                (P=1 BYTE, l=2 BYTE, 2=3 BYTE)
                 *
                                LENGTH
                           STA
 F8E1: 85 2F
                           TYA
                                          CPCODE
 F863: 98
                                          MASK FOR 1XXX1010 TEST
                           AND #$8F
 F894: 29 8F
                                          SAVF IT
                           TAX
 F8B6: AA
                                          OPCODE TO A AGAIN
                           TYA
 £837: 98
                           LDY #$03
 F8B8: A0 03
                                #S8A
                           CPX
 F8BA: E0 8A
                                MNN:DX3
                           BEQ
 F8BC: F0 08
                           LSR
                                Δ
                 MUNDXI
 F8BE: 4A
                                          FORM INDEX INTO MNEMONIC TABLE
                           BCC
                               MNNDX3
 F8BF: 90 08
                           LSR
                                A
 F8C1: 4A
                                            1) 1XXX1010=>00101XXX
                           LSP
                MNNDX2
 F8C2: 4A
                                            2) XXXYYY01=>00111XXX
                           ORA
                                #$20
F8C3: 09 20
                           DEY
                                          3) XXXYYY10=>00110XXX
F8C5: 88
                                            4) XXXYY100=>00100XXX
                           BNE
                                MNNDX2
F8C6: D0 FA
                                          5) XXXXX000=>000XXXXX
                           INY
F8C8: C8
                           DEY
F8C9: 88
                 MNNDX3
                           BNE
                                MNNDX1
F8CA: D0 F2
                           RTS
F8CC: 60
F8CD: FF FF FF
                           DFB
                                SFF, SFF, SFF
                           JSR
                                INSDSl
                                          GEN FMT, LEN BYTES
F8D0: 20 82 F8 INSTDSP
                                          SAVE MNEMONIC TABLE INDEX
F8D3: 48
                           PHA
                           LDA
                                (PCL),Y
F8D4: B1 3A
                 PRNTOP
                           JSR PRBYTE
F8D6: 20 DA FD
                                #$01
                                          PRINT 2 BLANKS
                           LDX
F8D9: A2 01
F8DB: 20 4A F9 PRNTBL
                           JSR
                                PRBL2
                           CPY
                                          PRINT INST (1-3 BYTES)
                                LENGTH
F8DE: C4 2F
                                          IN A 12 CHR FIELD
                           INY
F8E0: C8
                           BCC PRNTOP
F8E1: 90 F1
                                          CHAR COUNT FOR MNEMONIC PRINT
                           LDX
                                #$03
F8E3: A2 03
                           CPY #$04
F8E5: C0 04
```

```
BCC
                                 PRNTEL
 F8E7: 90 F2
                                           RECOVER MNEMONIC INDEX
                            PLA
 F8E9: 68
                            TAY
 F8EA: A8
 F8EB: B9 C0 F9
                            LDA
                                 MNEML, Y
                            STA
                                           FETCH 3-CHAR MNEMONIC
                                 LMNEM
 F8EE: 85 2C
                            LDA
                                             (PACKED IN 2-BYTES)
 F8F0: B9 00 FA
                                 MNEMR, Y
                            STA
 F8F3: 85 2D
                                 RMNEM
 F8F5: A9 00
                 PRMN1
                            LDA
                                 #$00
                            LDY
                                 #$05
 F8F7: A0 05
                            ASL
                                           SHIFT 5 BITS OF
 F8F9: 06 2D
                 PRMN2
                                 RMNEM
                                 LMNEM
                            ROL
                                             CHARACTER INTO A
 F8FB: 26 2C
                            ROL
                                                (CLEARS CARRY)
 F8FD: 2A
                                 A
                            DEY
 F8FE: 88
                            BNE
 F8FF: D0 F8
                                 PRMN2
                            ADC
                                 #$BF
                                           ADD "?" OFFSET
 F901: 69 BF
                            JSR
                                 COUT
                                           OUTPUT A CHAR OF MNEM
 F903: 20 ED FD
                            DEX
 F906: CA
 F907: D0 EC
                            BNE
                                 PRMN1
                                           OUTPUT 3 BLANKS
 F909: 20 48 F9
                            JSR
                                 PRBLNK
                            LDY
                                 LENGTH
 F90C: A4 2F
                                           CNT FOR 6 FORMAT BITS
                            LDX
                                 *$06
 F90E: A2 06
                                 #$03
 F910: E0 03
                 PRADR1
                            CPX
 F912: F0 1C
                            BEO
                                 PRADR5
                                          IF X=3 THEN ADDR.
                            ASL
                                 FORMAT
 F914: 06 2E
                 PRADR2
                            BCC
                                 PRADR3
 F916: 90 0E
                                 CHAR1-1.X
                            LDA
 F918: BD B3 F9
 F91B: 20 ED FD
                            JSR
                                 COUT
F91E: BD B9 F9
                            LDA
                                 CHAR2-1,X
 F921: F0 03
                            BEO
                                 PRADR3
                            JSR
F923: 20 ED FD
                                 COUT
                 PRADR3
                            DEX
F926: CA
                            BNE
                                 PRADR1
F927: D0 E7
                            RTS
F929: 60
                            DEY
F92A: 88
                 PRADR4
                            BMI
                                 PRADR2
F92B: 30 E7
                                 PRRYTE
F92D: 20 DA FD
                            JSR
                                 FORMAT
F930: A5 2E
                 PRADR5
                           LDA
                                          HANDLE REL ADR MODE
                           CMP
                                 #$E8
F932: C9 E8
                                          SPECIAL (PRINT TARGET,
F934: Bl 3A
                           LDA
                                 (PCL),Y
                                             NOT OFFSET)
F936: 90 F2
                           BCC
                                 PRADR4
F938: 20 56 F9 RELADR
                           JSR
                                 PCADJ3
F93B: AA
                           TAX
                                          PCL, PCH+OFFSET+1 TO A, Y
F93C: E8
                           INX
F93D: D0 01
                           BNE
                                          +1 TO Y, X
                                 PENTYX
F93F: C8
                           INY
F940: 98
                 PRNTYX
                           TYA
                                 PRBYTE
                                          OUTPUT TARGET ADR
F941: 20 DA FD PRNTAX
                           JSP
                                          OF BRANCH AND RETURN
                           TXA
F944: 8A
                PRNTX
F945: 4C DA FD
                                PRBYTE
                           JMP
                                #$03
                                          BLANK COUNT
F948: A2 03
                 PRBLNK
                           LDX
                                          LOAD A SPACE
F94A: A9 A0
                 PRBL2
                           LDA
                                 #$A0
                                          OUTPUT A BLANK
F94C: 20 ED FD PRBL3
                                 COUT
                           JSR
                           DEX
F94F: CA
                                          LOOP UNTIL COUNT=0
F950: D0 F8
                           BNE
                                 PRBL2
F952: 60
                           RTS
F953: 38
                                          0=1-BYTE, 1=2-BYTE,
                           SEC
                PCADJ
F954: A5 2F
                                LENGTH
                                             2=3-BYTE
                PCADJ2
                           LDA
F956: A4 3B
                           LDY
                                PCH
                PCADJ3
F958: AA
                           TAX
                                          TEST DISPLACEMENT SIGN
F959: 10 01
                                 PCADJ4
                                             (FOR REL BRANCH)
                           BPL
                                          EXTEND NEG BY DECR PCH
F95B: 88
                           DEY
F95C: 65 3A
                           ADC
                                PCL
                PCADJ4
F95E: 90 01
                                          PCL+LENGTH (OR DISPL) +1 TO A
                           BCC
                                RTS 2
                                          CAPRY INTO Y (PCH)
                           INY
F960: C8
                RTS2
                           RTS
F961: 60
                                                  XXXXXXYO INSTRS
                            FMT1 BYTES:
                *
                            IF Y=0
                                                  THEN LEFT HALF BYTE
                                                  THEN RIGHT HALF BYTE
                            IF Y=1
                                                       (X=INDEX)
F962: 04 20 54
F965: 30 OD
                                $04,$20,$54,$30,$0D
                FMT1
                           DFB
F967: 80 04 90
                                $80,$04,$90,$03,$22
F96A: 03 22
                           DFB
F96C: 54 33 0D
F96F: 80 04
                           DFB
                                $54,$33,$00,$80,$04
F971: 90 04 20
F974: 54 33
                                $90,$04,$20,$54,$33
                           DFB
F976: 0D 80 04
                                $0D,$80,$14,$90,$04
F979: 90 04
                           DFP
F97B: 20 54 3B
                           DFB
                                $20,$54,$3B,$0D,$80
F97E: 0D 80
F980: 04 90 00
F983: 22 44
                           DFB
                                $04,$90,$00,$22,$44
F985: 33 OD C8
                                $33,$0D,$C8,$44,$00
F988: 44 00
                           DFB
```

```
F98A: 11 22 44
F98D: 33 0D
                                  $11,$22,$44,$33,$0D
F98F: C8 44 A9
F992: 01 22
                                 SC8, $44, $A9, SO1, $22
                             DFB
F994: 44
          33 OD
F997: 80 04
                             DEB
                                  $44,$33,$00,$80,$04
F999: 90 01
                                 $90,$01,$22,$44,$33
F99C: 44 33
                             DER
F99E: 0D 80 04
                             DFB
                                  $0D,$80,$04,$90
F9A1: 90
F9A2: 26 31 87
F9A5: 9A
                                  $26,$31,$87,$9A ZZXXXY01 INSTR'S
                             DFB
F9A6: 00
                  FMT2
                             DFB
                                  $00
                                            ERR
                             DFB
                                  $21
                                            TMM
                             DFB
                                  $81
                                            Z-PAGE
F9A8: 81
                             DFP
                                            ABS
                                  $82
F9A9: 82
                             DFB
                                  $00
                                            IMPLIED
FOAA: 00
                                            ACCUMULATOR
F9AB: 00
                             DFB
                                  $00
                             DFB
                                  $59
                                            (ZPAG,X)
F9AC: 59
                                  $4D
                                            (ZPAG),Y
F9AD: 4D
                             DFB
                                            ZPAG, X
                             DFB
                                  $91
F9AE: 91
                                            ABS,X
F9AF: 92
                            DEB
                                  592
                                            ABS, Y
F9B0: 86
                             DFB
                                  $86
                            DFB
                                  $4A
                                            (ABS)
F9B1: 4A
                            DFB
                                  $85
                                            ZPAG, Y
F9B2: 85
                            DFB
                                  $9D
                                            RELATIVE
F9B3: 9D
F9B4: AC A9 AC
       A3 A8 A4
                            ASC ",),#($"
                 CHARL
F9BA: D9 00 D8
                            DFB
                                 SD9, S00, SD8, SA4, SA4, S00
F9BD: A4 A4 00
                 CHAR2
                            "Y",0,"X$$",0
                  *CHAR2:
                            MNEML
                                            IS OF FORM:
                                  XXXXX000
                             (A)
                             (B)
                                  XXXYY100
                             (C)
                                  1×xx1010
                             (D)
                                  XXXYYY10
                             (E)
                                  XXXYYY01
                                  (X=INDEX)
F9C0: 1C 8A 1C
F9C3: 23 5D 8B MNEML
                            DFB
                                 $1C, $8A, $1C, $23, $5D, $8B
F9C6: 18 Al 9D
F9C9: 8A 1D
             23
                            DEB
                                 $1B,$A1,$9D,$8A,$1D,$23
F9CC: 9D 8B
             10
F9CF: A1 00 29
                            DFB
                                 $9D,$8B,$1D,$A1,$00,$29
             69
23
F9D2: 19 AE
                            DFB
                                 $19,$AE,$69,$A8,$19,$23
F9D5: A8
          19
F9D8: 24 53 1B
F9DB: 23 24
F9DE: 19 A1
             53
                                  $24,$53,$18,$23,$24,$53
                                 $19, $A1 (A) FORMAT ABOVE
                            DFE
F9E0: 00 1A 58
F9E3: 5B A5
F9E6: 24 24
                            DFB
                                 $00,$1A,$5B,$5B,$A5,$69
                                 $24,$24 (B) FORMAT
                            DFB
F9E8: AE AE
                                 $AE,$AE,$A8,$AD,$29,$00
          29 00
F9EB: AD
                                 $7C,$00
                                           (C) FORMAT
       7C
          00
F9EE:
                            DFB
F9F0: 15 9C
             6D
                            DFB
                                 $15,$9C,$6D,$9C,$A5,$69
F9F3: 9C A5
                                 $29,$53 (D) FORMAT
                            DFF
F9F6: 29 53
F9F8: 84 13
             34
                            DFB
                                  $84,$13,$34,$11,$A5,$69
F9FB: 11 A5 69
F9FE: 23 A0
                                 $23,$A0
                                           (E) FORMAT
                            DFB
FA00: D8 62 5A
FA03: 48 26 62 MNEMR
                            DFB
                                 SD8, $62, $5A, $48, $26, $62
FA06: 94 88
             54
FA09: 44 C8 54
                            DFP
                                 $94,$88,$54,$44,$C8,$54
FAOC: 68 44 E8
                            DFB
                                 $68,$44,$E8,$94,$00,$B4
FAOF: 94 00 B4
FA12: 08 84 74
                                 $08,$84,$74,$B4,$28,$6E
                            DFB
FA15: B4 28 6E
FA18: 74 F4 CC
                                 $74,$F4,$CC,$4A,$72,$F2
                            DFB
FA1B: 4A 72 F2
                            DFB
                                 $44,$8A (A) FORMAT
FAIE: A4 8A
FA20: 00 AA
FA23: A2 74
                                 $00,$AA,$A2,$A2,$74,$74
             74
                                 $74,$72 (B) FORMAT
       74
                            DFB
FA26:
FA28:
      44 68 B2
                            DFB
                                 $44,568,$B2,$32,$B2,$00
      32 B2
             00
FA2B:
                                 $22,500 (C) FORMAT
FA2E:
                            DFB
      22 00
FA30: 1A 1A 26
FA33: 26 72 72
                                 S1A, $1A, $26, $26, $72, $72
                            DFB
                                 $88,$C8 (D) FORMAT
                            DFB
FA36: 88 C8
FA38: C4 CA 26
                                 SC4, $CA, $26, $48, $44, $44
                            DFB
FA3B: 48 44
                                 SA2, $C8 (E) FORMAT
FA3E: A2 C8
                            DFB
```

```
DFB
                                   SFF, SFF, SFF
 FA40: FF FF FF
                                             DISASSEMBLE ONE INST
 FA43: 20 DO F8 STEP
                              JSR
                                   INSTDSP
                              PLA
                                             AT (PCL.H)
 FA46: 68
                                             ADJUST TO USER
STACK. SAVE
                                   RTINT.
 FA47: 85
           2C
                              STA
 FA49: 68
                              PLA
                                   RTNH
                                                RTM ADR.
                              STA
 FA4A: 85
           2D
                                   #508
 FA4C: A2 08
                              LDX
 FA4E: BD 10 FB XCINIT
                              LDA
                                   INITSL-1, X INIT XEO AREA
 FA51: 95 3C
                              STA
                                   XOT, X
 FA53: CA
                              DEX
                                   XCINIT
 FA54: D0 F8
                              BNE
                                             USER OPCODE BYTE
                              LDA
                                   (PCL,X)
 FA56: Al 3A
                                             SPECIAL IF BREAK
 FA58: FO 42
                              BEQ
                                   YRRK
                                   LENGTH
                                             LEN FROM DISASSEMBLY
 FA5A: A4 2F
                              LDY
                                   #$20
 FASC: C9
                              CMP
                                             HANDLE JSR, PTS, JMP
 FA5E: F0 59
                              BEO
                                   XJSR
                              CMP
                                   #$60
                                               JMP ( ), RTI SPECIAL
 FA60: C9 60
                             BEQ
 FA62: F0
                                   XRTS
 FA64: C9 4C
                             CMP
                                   #$4C
 FA66: F0 5C
                             BEC
                                   SAMB
                             CMP
 FA68: C9
                                   #56C
 FA6A: FO
                             BEQ
                                   XJMFAT
                             CMP
                                   #$40
 FA6C: C9 40
                             3EQ
                                   XRTT
 FAGE: FO
           35
 FA70: 29
          1 F
                             AND
                                   $$1F
 FA72: 49
          14
                             EOR
                                   #S14
                                             COPY USER INST TO XEO AREA
                             CMP
                                   #S04
 FA74: C9
           04
                                                WITH TRAILING NOPS
 FA76: FO 02
                             BEO
                                   XO2
                             LDA
                                   (PCL),Y
                                             CHANGE REL BRANCH
 FA78: B1 3A
                  XO1
 FA7A: 99
FA7D: 88
                             STA
                                               DISP TO 4 FOR
           3C 00 XO2
                                   XOTNZ, Y
                                             JMP TO BRANCH OR
                             DEY
                                               NBRANCH FROM XEO.
 FA7E: 10 F8
                             BPL
                                   XO1
 FA80: 20
FA83: 4C
           3F FF
                             JSR
                                   RESTORE
                                             RESTORE USER REG CONTENTS.
           3C 00
                             JMP
                                   XOTNZ
                                             XEQ USER OP FROM RAM
                                                 (RETURN TO NBRANCH)
 FA86: 85 45
                  IRQ
                             STA
                                   ACC
 FA88: 68
                             PLA
 FA89: 48
                             PHA
                                             **IRO HANDLER
FASA: OA
                             ASL
                                   A
FA8B: OA
                             ASL
FASC: OA
                             ASL
                                             TEST FOR BREAK
FA8D: 30 03
                             BMI
                                   BREAK
FASF: 6C
          FE 03
                             JMP
                                   (IROLOC) USER ROUTINE VECTOR IN RAM
FA92: 28
                  BREAK
                             PLP
FA93: 20 4C FF
                                             SAVE REG'S ON BREAK
                             JSR
                                   SAVI
                             PLA
                                             INCLUDING PC
FA96: 68
FA97: 85
                                   PCL
          3A
                             STA
FA99: 68
                             PI.A
FA9A: 85
          3B
                             STA
                                   PCH
FA9C: 20 82 F8 XBRK
                             JSR
                                   INSDS1
                                             PRINT USER PC.
                                               AND REG'S
FA9F: 20 DA FA
                             JSR
                                  RGDSP1
                                             GO TO MONITOR
FAA2: 4C
          65
                             JMP
                                  MON
FAA5: 18
                 XRTI
                             CLC
                             PLA
                                             SIMULATE RTI BY EXPECTING
FAA6: 68
                                               STATUS FROM STACK, THEN RTS
FAA7: 85 48
                             STA
                                  STATUS
                 XRTS
                             PLA
                                             RTS SIMULATION
FAA9: 68
                                               EXTRACT PC FROM STACK
                             STA
                                  PCI.
FAAA: 85 3A
FAAC: 68
FAAD: 85
                                             AND UPDATE PC BY 1 (LEN=0)
                             PLA
          3B
                 PCINC2
                             STA
                                  PCH
                                  LENGTH
                                            UPDATE PC BY LEN
FAAF: A5 2F
                 PCINC3
                             LDA
FAB1: 20 56 F9
FAB4: 84 3B
                             JSR
                                  PCADJ3
                             STY
                                  PCH
FAB6: 18
                             CLC
FAB7: 90
FAB9: 18
                             BCC
                                  NEWPCL
          14
                             CLC
                 XJSR
FABA: 20 54 F9
                                            UPDATE PC AND PUSH
                                  PCADJ2
                             JSR
FABD: AA
FABE: 98
                                            ONTO STACK FOR
                             TAX
                                            JSR SIMULATE
                             TYA
FABF: 48
                             PHA
FACO: 8A
                             TXA
                             PHA
FAC1: 48
                                  #$02
                            LDY
FAC2: A0 02
FAC4: 18
FAC5: B1
                 XJMP
                            CLC
          3A
                 XJMPAT
                             LDA
                                  (PCL),Y
FAC7: AA
                             TAX
                                            LOAD PC FOR JMP,
FAC8: 88
                            DEY
                                             (JMP) SIMULATE.
                                  (PCL),Y
                            LDA
FAC9: Bl
FACB: 86 3B
                            STX
                                  PCH
                            STA
                                  PCL
FACD: 85 3A
                 NEWPCL
                                  XJMP
                            BCS
FACF: B0 F3
FAD1: A5 2D
                 RTNJMP
                            LDA
                                  RTNH
FAD3: 48
                            PHA
FAD4: A5 2C
                            LDA
                                  RTNL
FAD6: 48
                            PHA
FAD7: 20 8E FD
                REGDSP
                            JSR
                                  CROUT
                                            DISPLAY USER REG
FADA: A9 45
                            LDA
                                  #ACC
                                               CONTENTS WITH
                 RGDSP1
                            STA
                                  A3L
                                               LABELS
FADC: 85 40
                    81
                                     81
```

```
LDA
                                    #ACC/256
FADE: A9 00
                              STA
                                    A3H
FAEO: 85 41
                                    #SFR
                              LDX
FAE2: A2 FB
FAE4: A9 A0
FAE6: 20 ED
                                    #$A0
                  RDSP1
                              LDA
             FD
                              JSR
                                    COUT
                                    RTBL-$FB,X
FAE9: BD 1E FA
                              LDA
                                    COULL
FAEC: 20 ED
                              JSR
FAEF: A9 BD
                              LDA
                                    #$BD
                              JSR
                                    COUT
FAF1: 20 ED FD
                              LDA
                                    ACC+5,X
FAF4: B5
          4A
                                    PRBYTE
FAF6: 20 DA FD
                              JSR
                              INX
FAF9: E8
                                    RDSP1
                              BMI
FAFA: 30 E8
                              RTS
       60
FAFC:
FAFD: 18
                  BRANCH
                              CLC
                                               BRANCH TAKEN,
                                                 ADD LEN+2 TO PC
                              LDY
                                    #S01
FAFE: A0 01
                                    (PCL),Y
FB00: B1
           3A
                              LDA
                                    PCADJ3
FB02: 20 56 F9
                              JSR
FB05: 85
FB07: 98
                              STA
                                    PCL
          3A
                              TYA
                              SEC
FB08: 38
                                    PCINC2
                              RCS
FB09: B0 A2
                                              NORMAL RETURN AFTER
FBOB: 20 4A FF NBRNCH
                              JSR
                                    SAVE
                              SEC
                                              XEQ USER OF
FB0E: 38
                              BCS
                                    PCINC3
                                              GO UPDATE PC
FBOF: BO 9E
                  INITBL
                              NOP
FB11: EA
                                              DUMMY FILL FOR
FB12: EA
                              NOP
FB13: 4C
FB16: 4C
                                    MBRNCH
                                                XEO AREA
           OB FB
                              JMP
                              JMP
                                    BRANCH
           FD FA
FB19: C1
                  RTBL
                                    SCI
                              DFB
                                    $D8
FB1A: D8
                              DFB
FB1B: D9
                              DER
                                    SD9
FB1C: DO
                              DFP
                                    SDO
                                    $D3
FB1D: D3
FB1E: AD
                              DFB
                                   PTPIG
                                              TRIGGER PADDLES
          70 CO PREAD
                              LDA
                              LDY
                                    #$00
                                              INIT COUNT
FB21: A0 00
                                              COMPENSATE FOR 1ST COUNT
                              NOP
FB23: EA
                              NOP
FB24: EA
FB25: BD 64 CO PREAD2
                                   PADDLO, X COUNT Y-REG EVERY
                              LDA
                             BPL
                                               12 USEC
FB28: 10 04
                                   RTS 2D
FB2A: C8
                             INY
                                   PREAD2
                                                EXIT AT 255 MAX
FB2B: D0 F8
                             BNE
                             DEY
FB2D: 88
                  RTS2D
                             RTS
FB2E: 60
FB2F: A9 00
                  INIT
                             LDA
                                   #$00
                                              CLR STATUS FOR DEBUG
                             STA
                                   STATUS
                                                SOFTWARE
FB31: 85
           48
FB33: AD 56 CO
                                   LORES
                             LDA
                                              INIT VIDEO MODE
FB36: AD 54 CO
                             LDA
                                   LOWSCR
FB39: AD 51 CO SETTXT
                             LDA
                                   TXTSET
                                              SET FOR TEXT MODE
                                                FULL SCREEN WINDOW
                             LDA
                                   #$00
FB3C: A9 00
                             BEQ
                                   SETWND
FB3E: FO OB
FB40: AD 50 CO SETGR
                                              SET FOR GRAPHICS MODE
                             LDA
                                   TXTCLR
                                                LOWER 4 LINES AS
FB43: AD 53 CO
                                   MIXSET
                             LDA
                                                TEXT WINDOW
FB46: 20 36 F8
                             JSR.
                                   CLPTOP
FB49: A9
                             LDA
                                   #514
                                              SET FOR 40 COL WINDOW TOP IN A-REG,
                                   WNDTOP
FB4B: 85 22
                 SETWND
                             STA
FB4D: A9 00
                             LDA
                                   #$00
                                                BTTM AT LINE 24
                             STA
                                   WNDLFT
FB4F: 85 20
                                   #$28
FB51: A9 28
                             LDA
                                   WNDWOTH
                             STA
FB53: 85 21
                             LDA
                                   #$16
FB55: A9 18
                                                VTAE TO ROW 23
FB57: 85
                             STA
                                   WNDRTM
FB59: A9 17
                             LDA
                                   #$17
                                              VTABS TO ROW IN A-REG
FB5B: 85 25
FB5D: 4C 22 FC
                             STA
                                   CV
                 TABV
                                   VTAP
                             JMP
                                              ABS VAL OF AC AUX
FB60: 20 A4 FB MULPM
                             JSR
                                   MDI
                                              INDEX FOR 16 BITS
                 MUL
                             LDY
                                   #$10
FB63: A0 10
                 MUL2
                             LDA
                                   ACI.
                                              ACX * AUX + XTND
FB65: A5
          50
                                                TO AC, XTND
                             LSR
FB67: 4A
                                              IF NO CAPRY
FB68: 90 0C
FB6A: 18
                                   MUL4
                             BCC
                                             NO PARTIAL PROD.
                             CLC
                             LDX
                                   #$FE
FB6B: A2 FE
                                   XTNDL+2,X ADD MPLCND (AUX)
AUXL+2,X TO PARTIAL PROD
XTNDL+2,X (XTND).
                             LOA
                 MUL3
FB6D: 35
          54
                             ADC
FB6F:
       75
          56
FB71:
       95 54
                             STA
FB73: E8
FB74: D0 F7
                             INX
                                   "UL3
                             BNF
                 MUL4
                             LUX
                                   #503
FB76: A2
          03
                             DFB
FB78: 76
FB79: 50
                 MUL5
                                   #$76
                             DER
                                   #$50
FB7A: CA
                             DEX
                             BPL
                                   MUL5
FB7B: 10
FB7D: 88
          FP.
                             DEY
                             BNE
                                   MUL2
FB7E: D0 E5
FB80: 60
                             PTS
```

```
ARS VAL OF AC, AUX.
                            JSR
                                  MDI
                 DIVP!
FB81: 20 A4 FB
                                            INDEX FOR 16 BITS
                            LDY
                                  #$10
                 DIV
FB84: A0 10
                            ASL
                                  ACL
FB86: 06 50
                 DIV2
                            ROL
                                  ACH
FB88: 26 51
                                            YTNO/AUX
                            ROL
                                  XINDL
FB8A: 26 52
                                              TO AC.
                            ROL
                                  HCINTX
FB8C: 26 53
                            SEC
FB8E: 38
                            LDA
                                  XINDL
FB8F: A5 52
                                            MOD TO KIND.
                            SPC
                                  AUXL
FB91: E5 54
                            TAX
FB93: AA
                            LDA
                                  HOMEX
FB94: A5 53
                            SEC
                                  HXUA
FB96: E5 55
                            BCC
                                  DIV3
FB98: 90 06
                            STX
                                  XTNDL
FB9A: 86 52
                            STA
                                  KITUDH
FB9C: 85 53
                            INC
                                  ACL
FB9E: E6 50
                            DEY
                 DIV3
FBA0: 88
                                  DIVZ
                            BNE
FBA1: DO E3
                            RTS
FBA3: 60
                                            FBS VAL OF AC, AUX
                            LDY
                                  #$00
                 MD1
FBA4: A0 00
                                              WITH RESULT SIGN
                            STY
                                  SIGN
FBA6: 84 2F
                                              IN LSB OF SIGN.
                            LDX
                                  #AUXL
FBA8: A2 54
                                  MD2
                            JSR
FBAA: 20 AF FP
                                  #ACL
                            LDX
FBAD: A2 50
                                            X SPECIFIES AC OR AUX
                 MD2
                            LDA
                                  LOC1,X
FBAF: B5 01
                            BPL
                                  MDRTS
FBB1: 10 0D
                            SEC
FBB3: 38
                            TYA
                 MD3
FBB4: 98
                                            COMPL SPECIFIED REG
                                  LOCO, X
                            SBC
FBB5: F5 00
                                  LOCO, X
                                              IF NEG.
                            STA
FBB7: 95 00
                            TYA
FBB9: 98
                            SBC
                                  LOC1,X
FBBA: F5 01
                            STA
                                  LOC1,X
FBBC: 95 01
                            INC
                                  SIGN
FBBE: E6 2F
                            RTS
                 MDRTS
FBC0: 60
                                           CALC BASE ADR IN BASL, H
                            PHA
                 BASCALC
FBC1: 48
                                              FOR GIVEN LINE NO.
                            LSR
FBC2: 4A
                                              0<=LINE NO. <=$17
                            AND
                                  #803
FBC3: 29 03
                                            APG=000ABCDE, GENERATE
                            ORA
                                  #$04
FBC5: 09 04
                                              BASH=000001CD
                            STA
                                  BASH
FBC7: 85 29
                                           AND
                            PLA
FBC9: 68
                                              PASL=EABAB000
                            AND
                                  #$18
FBCA: 29 18
                            BCC
                                  BSCLC2
FBCC: 90 02
                            ADC
                                  #$7F
FBCE: 69 7F
                                  BASL
                 3SCLC2
                            STA
FBD0: 85 28
                            ASL
                                  A
FBD2: OA
                            ASL
                                  A
FBD3: OA
                            ORA
                                  BAS [.
FBD4: 05 28
FBD6: 85 28
                            STA
                                 BASL
                            RTS
FBD8: 60
                                           BFLL CHAR? (CNTRL-G)
                            CMP
                                 #$87
                 BELL1
FBD9: C9 87
                                 RTS 2B
                                              NO, RETURN
FBDB: DO 12
                            BNE
                                           DELAY .01 SECONDS
                            LDA
                                 #$40
FBDD: A9 40
                                 WAIT
                            JSR
FBDF: 20 A8 FC
                                 #SCO
                            LDY
FRE2: AO CO
                                           TOGGLE SPEAKER AT
                 BELL2
                            LDA
                                 # $ 0 C
FBE4: A9 OC
                                              1 KHZ FOR .1 SEC.
                            JSR
                                 WAIT
FBE6: 20 A8 FC
FBE9: AD 30 CO
                            LDA
                                 SPKR
                            DEY
FBEC: 88
                            SNE
                                 BELL2
FBED: DO F5
                            RTS
                 RTS28
FBEF: 60
                                           CURSER H INDEX TO Y-REG
                            LDY
                                 CH
                 STOADV
FBF0: A4 24
                                  (EASL), Y STOR CHAR IN LINE
                            STA
FBF2: 91 28
                                           INCREMENT CURSER H INDEX
FBF4: E6 24
                            INC
                                 CH
                 ADVANCE
                                              (MOVE RIGHT)
                            LDA
                                 CII
FBF6: A5 24
                                           BEYOND WINDOW WIDTH?
                            CMP
                                 WNDWDTH
FBF8: C5 21
                                              YES TO NEXT LINE
                            BCS
                                 CR
FBFA: B0 66
                                           NO, RETURN
                            RTS
FBFC: 60
                 PTS3
                                           CONTROL CHAR?
                            CMP
                                 #$A0
FBFD: C9 A0
                 VIDOUT
                                              NO, OUTPUT IT.
                            BCS
                                 STOADV
FBFF: BO EF
                                           INVERSE VIDEO?
                            TAY
FCO1: A8
                                              YES, OUTPUT IT.
                            3PL
                                 STOADV
FC02: 10 EC
                                           CR?
                            CMP
                                 #$8D
FC04: C9 8D
                                             YES.
FC06: F0 5A
                            BEC
                                 CB
                                           LINE FEED?
                                 #$8A
FC08: C9 8A
                            CMP
                                              IF SO, DO IT.
                            BEQ
                                 LF
FCOA: FO 5A
                                           BACK SPACE? (CNTRL-H)
                                 #$58
                            CMP
FCOC: C9 88
                                              NO. CHECK FOR BELL.
                            BNE
                                 BELLI
FCOE: DO C9
                                           DECREMENT CURSER H INDEX
                                 CH
                 es
                            DEC
FC10: C6 24
                                           IF POS, OK. ELSE MOVE UP
                                 RTS 3
FC12: 10 E8
                            BPL
                                           SET CH TO WNDWDTH-1
FC14: A5 21
                            LDA
                                 WNDWDTH
                            STA
                                 CH
FC16: 85 24
                                           (RIGHTMOST SCREEN POS)
                                 CH
                            DEC
FC18: C6 24
                                           CURSER V INDEX
FC1A: A5 22
                 UP
                            LDA
                                 WNDTOP
                            CMP
                                 CV
FC1C: C5 25
```

```
FClE: BO OB
                               BCS
                                     RTS4
                                               IF TOP LINE THEN PETURN
                                               DECR CURSER V-INDEX
  FC20: C6 25
                               DEC
                                     CV
                    VTAR
                                               GET CURSER V-INDEX
  FC22: A5 25
                               LDA
                                     CV
  FC24: 20 C1 FB
                   VTABZ
                               JSR
                                     PASCALC
                                               CENERATE BASE ADDR
  FC27: 65 20
                               ADC
                                     WNDLFT
                                               ADD WINDOW LEFT INDEX
  FC29: 85 28
                               STA
                                     BASL
                                               TO BASL
                   RTS4
                               PTS
  FC2B: 60
  FC2C: 49 CO
                    ESC1
                               EOR
                                     #$CÛ
  FC2E: F0 28
                               PFO
                                     HOME
                                                 IF SO, DO HOME AND CLEAR
  FC30: 69 FD
                                               ESC-A OR B CHECK
                               ADC
                                     #SFD
                                                 A, ADVANCE
B, BACKSPACE
                               BCC
                                    ADVANCE
  FC32: 90 CO
  FC34: F0 DA
                               SEC
                                    BS
 FC36: 69 FD
                               ADC
                                    #SFD
                                               ESC-C OR D CHECK
                                                 C, DOWN
 FC38: 90 2C
FC3A: F0 DE
                               3CC
                                    LF
                               BEO
                                    UP
                                                 D. GO UP
                               ADC
                                    #SFD
                                               ESC-E OP F CHECK
 FC3C: 69 FD
 FC3E: 90 5C
FC40: D0 E9
                               BCC
                                    CLREOL
                                                 E, CLEAR TO END OF LINE
                               BNE
                                    RTSA
                                                 NOT F, RETURN
                   CLREOP
                                              CURSOR H TO Y INDEX
 FC42: A4 24
                               LDY
                                    CH
                                              CURSOP V TO A-REGISTER
 FC44: A5 25
                               LDA
                                    CV
 FC46: 48
FC47: 20 24 FC
                                              SAVE CURRENT LINE ON STR
CALC BASE ADDRESS
                   CLEOPI
                              PHA
                              JSR
                                    VTABZ
                                              CLEAR TO EOL, SET CARRY
CLEAR FOOM H INDEX=0 FOR REST
 FC4A: 20 9E FC
                              JSR
                                    CLEOL7
 FC4D: A0 00
                              LDY
                                    #$00
 FC4F: 68
                              PLA
                                              INCREMENT CURRENT LINE
                                    #500
 FC50: 69 00
                              ADC
                                               (CARRY IS SET)
 FC52: C5 23
                              CMP
                                    NUDBIE
                                              DONE TO BOTTOM OF WINDOW?
 FC54: 90 F0
                              BCC
                                    CLEOP1
                                                NC, KEEP CLEAPING LINES
                              PCS
                                    VITAR
 FC56: B0 CA
                                                YES, TAB TO CURRENT LINE
 FC58: A5 22
                   HOME
                              LDA
                                    HNDTOP
                                              INIT CURSOR V
 FC5A: 85 25
                              STA
                                    CV
                                                AND H-INDICES
 FC5C: A0 00
FC5E: 84 24
                              LDY
                                    #$00
                              STY
                                    CH
                                              THEN CLEAR TO END OF PAGE
                              BEO
                                    CLEOPI
 FC60: F0 E4
 FC62: A9 00
                   CR
                              LDA
                                    #$00
                                              CURSOR TO LEFT OF INDEX
 FC64: 85 24
                              STA
                                    CH
                                              (PET CURSOR H=0)
 FC66: E6 25
                   LF
                              INC
                                    CV
                                              INCR CURSOP V(DOWN 1 LINE)
 FC68: A5 25
                              LDA
                                    CV
                              CMP
                                    MOPTH
 FC6A: C5 23
                                              OFF SCREFN?
 FC6C: 90 B6
                                    VTARZ
                              BCC
                                               NO, SET BASE ADDR
 FC6E: C6 25
                              DEC
                                              DECR CURSOR V (BACK TO BOTTOM LINE)
 FC70: A5 22
                   SCROLL
                              LDA
                                    WNDTOP
                                              START AT TOP OF SCRL WNDW
 FC72: 48
                              PHA
                                              GENERATE BASE ADDRESS
 FC73: 20 24 FC
                              JSR
                                    VTARZ
                   SCRL1
 FC76: A5 28
                              LDA
                                    BASL
                                              COPY BASL, H
 FC78: 85 2A
                              STA
                                    BAS2L
                                                TO BAS2L, H
 FC7A: A5 29
FC7C: 85 2B
                              LDA
                                   BAS4
                              STA
                                   BAS 2H
 FC7E: A4 21
                              LDY
                                    WNDWDTH INIT Y TO RIGHTMOST INDEX
 FC80: 88
                              DEY
                                              OF SCROLLING WINDOW
 FC81: 68
                              PLA
 FC82: 69 01
                                             INCR LINE NUMBER
                                   #$01
                              ADC
                              CMP
                                   MYDRYM
 FC84: C5 23
                                             DONE?
 FC86: B0 0D
                              BCS
                                               YES, FINISH
                                   SCRL3
 FC88: 48
                              PHA
 FC89: 20 24 FC
                              JSR
                                   VTABZ
                                             FORM BASL, H (BASE ADDR)
                                   (BASL), Y MOVE A CHR UP ON LINE
 FC8C: B1 28
                  SCRL2
                             LDA
                             STA
                                   (PAS2L),Y
 FC8E: 91 2A
 FC90: 88
                             DEY
                                             NEXT CHAP OF LINE
 FC91: 10 F9
                                   SCRL2
                             BPL
 FC93: 30 E1
                             BMI
                                   SCRLI
                                             NEXT LINE
                  SCRL3
 FC95: A0 00
                             LDY
                                   #$00
                                             CLEAR BOTTOM LINE
 FC97: 20 9E FC
                             JSR
                                   CLEOLZ
                                             CET PASE ADDR FOR BOTTOM LINE
FC9A: B0 86
                             3CS
                                   VIAR
                                             CARRY IS SET
FC9C: A4 24
FC9E: A9 A0
                                   CH
                  CLREOL
                             LDY
                                             CURSOR H INDEX
                  CLEOLZ
                             LDA
                                   #SAO
FCA0: 91 28
                             STA
                                   (RASL), Y STORE BLANKS FROM 'HERE'
                  CLFOL2
FCA2: C8
                             INY
                                             TO END OF LINES (WNDWDTH)
FCA3: C4
          21
                             CPY
                                   WNDWDTH
FCA5: 90 F9
                             BCC
                                   CLEOL2
FCA7: 60
                             RTS
FCA8: 38
                  NAIT
                             SEC
                  WATTO
                             PHA
FCA9: 48
FCAA: E9 01
FCAC: D0 FC
                  WAIT'3
                             SPC
                                   #$01
                             PNE
                                             1.0204 USEC
                                   WAIT3
FCAE: 68
                             PLA
                                             (13+2712*A+512*A*A)
FCAF: E9 01
                             SBC
                                   #$01
FCB1: D0 F6
                             BNE
                                  WAIT2
FCB3: 60
                             PTS
                 NXTA4
                                             INCR 2-FYTE A4
FCB4: E6 42
                             TNC
                                  A4T.
                                  NXTAL
FCB6: D0 02
                             PME
                                               AND A1
FCB8: E6 43
                             INC
                                  A 4H
FCBA: A5 3C
                 NXTAL
                             LDA
                                  AlL
                                             INCP 2-BYTE A1.
FCBC: C5 3E
FCBE: A5 3D
                             CMP
                                  A2L
                             LDA
                                               AND COMPARE TO A2
                                  AlH
```

```
FCCO: E5 3F
                               58C
                                    A2h
 FCC2: E6 3C
                               TNC
                                                 (CARPY SET IF >=)
                                    All.
 FCC4: D0 02
                               BNE
                                    RTS4B
 FCC6: E6 3D
                               INC
                                    Alh
 FCC8: 60
                   PTS4R
                               RTS
                               LDY
 FCC9: A0 48
                   HEADR
                                    # $ 4 7
                                              WRITE A*256 'LONG 1'
                                    ZERDLY
                                                HALF CYCLES
 FCCB: 20 DB FC
                               JSR
 FCCE: DO F9
                               SNE
                                    HEADE
                                                 (650 USEC EACH )
 FCD0: 69 FE
                              ADC
                                    #SFE
 FCD2: PO F5
                                              THEN A 'SPORT O'
                              BCS
                                    HEADR.
                                                 (400 USEC)
 FCD4: A0 21
                               LDY
                                    #$21
 FCD6: 20 DB FC
                                   ZERDLY
                                              WRITE TWO HALF CYCLES
                   WRBIT
                               JSR
                                              OF 250 USEC ('0')
OR 500 USEC ('0')
 FCD9: C8
                               TNY
 FCDA: C8
                               INY
 FCDB: 88
                   ZEPDLY
                              DEY
 FCDC: D0 FD
FCDE: 90 05
                              BNE
                                    ZEROLY
                              BCC
                                    WRTAPE
                                              Y IS COUNT FOR
 FCE0: A0 32
                                                TIMING LOOP
                              LDY
                                    #$32
 FCE2: 88
                              DEY
                   ONEDLY
 FCE3: DO FD
                              BNE
                                    ONEDLY
 FCE5: AC 20 CO. WRTAPE
                              LDY
                                    TAPEOUT
 FCE8: A0 2C
                              LDY
                                    #$2C
 FCEA: CA
                              DEX
 FCEB: 60
                              RTS
 FCEC: A2 08
                   RDBYTE
                              LDX
                                   #$08
                                              8 BITS TO READ
 FCEE: 48
                                              READ TWO TRANSITIONS
                   PDBYT2
                              PHA
                                                (FIND EDGE)
 FCEF: 20 FA FC
                                   ROZBIT
                              JSP
 FCF2: 68
FCF3: 2A
                              PLA
                                              NEXT BIT
                              ROL
 FCF4: A0 3A
                                   £$34
                                              COUNT FOR SAMPLES
                              LDY
 FCF6: CA
                              DEX
 FCF7: D0 F5
                              BNE
                                   RDBYT2
 FCF9: 60
                              RTS
 FCFA: 20 FD FC
                   RD2BIT
                              JSR
                                   RDRIT
 FCFD: 88
                                              DECR Y UNTIL
                   PDPIT
                              DEY
 FCFE: AD 60 CO
                                                TAPE TRANSITION
                                   TAPETN
                              LDA
 FD01: 45 2F
                              EOR
                                   LASTIN
 FD03: 10 F8
                              API.
                                   ROBIT
 FD05: 45 2F
                              EOR
                                   LASTIN
                                   LASTIN
 FD07: 85 2F
                              STA
 FD09: C0 80
                                   #S80
                                             SET CARRY ON Y-REG.
                              CPY
FD0B: 60
                              PTS
FD0C: A4 24
FD0E: B1 28
                  RDKEY
                              LDY
                                   (PASL), Y SET SCREEN TO FLASH
                              LDA
 FD10: 48
                              PHA
FD11: 29
                              AND
                                   #53F
 FD13: 09 40
                              ORA
                                   #540
FD15: 91
          28
                              STA
                                   (FASL),Y
FD17: 68
                              PLA
FD18: 6C 38 00
                              JMP
                                   (KSWL)
                                            GO TO USER KEY-IN
 FD1P: E6 4E
                  KEYIN
                             INC
                                   ENDL
FD1D: D0 02
                              BNE
                                   KEYIM2
                                             INCR RND NUMBER
FD1F: E6 4F
                             INC
                                   RNDH
FD21: 2C 00 C0
                  KEYIN2
                             BITT
                                   KBD
                                             KEY DOWN?
FD24: 10 F5
FD26: 91 28
                             EPL
                                   KEYIN
                                               LOOP
                                   (BASL), Y REPLACE FLASHING SCREEN
                             STA
FD28: AD 00 C0
                             LDA
                                   KSD
                                             CET KEYCODE
FD2B: 2C 10 CO
                             PIF
                                   KEDSTEE
                                            CLR KEY STROBE
FD2E: 60
                             RTS
FD2F: 20 0C FD
                  ESC
                                             GET KEYCODE
                             JSR
                                   POKEY
FD32: 20 2C FC FD35: 20 0C FD
                                               HANDLE ESC FUNC.
                             JSR
                                   ESC1
                                             READ KEY
                  PDCHAR
                             JSP
                                   ROKEY
FD38: C9 93
                                   #$93
                             CIAP
                                             ESC2
FD3A: F0 F3
                             SEC
                                   PSC
                                               YES, DON'T RETURN
FD3C: 60
                             RTS
FD3D: A5 32
                  NOTCR
                             LDA
                                   INVFLG
FD3F: 48
                             PHA
FD40: A9 FF
                             LDA
                                   #SFF
FD42: 85 32
                             STA
                                   INVFLG
                                            ECHO USER LINE
FD44: BD 00 02
                             LDA
                                   IN,X
                                               NON INVERSE
FD47: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FD4A: 68
                             PLA
FD4B: 85 32
FD4D: BD 00 02
                             STA
                                   INVFLG
                             LDA
                                  IN,X
FD50: C9 88
                             CMP
                                  #$88
                                             CHECK FOR EDIT KEYS
FD52: F0 1D
                             BEO
                                  BCKSPC
                                               BS, CTRL-X.
FD54: C9 98
                             CMP
                                   #$98
FD56: FO OA
                             BEO
                                  CANCEL
FD58: E0 F8
                             CPX
                                   #$F8
                                             MARGIN?
FD5A: 90 03
FD5C: 20 3A FF
                             BCC
                                  NOTCRI
                                               YES, SOUND PELL
                             JSR
                                  RELL
FD5F: E8
                 NOTCR1
                                             ADVANCE INPUT INDEX
                             INX
FD60: D0 13
                                  NXTCHAR
                             RNF
FD62: A9 DC
                 CANCEL
                             LDA
                                  #$DC
                                             BACKSLASH AFTER CANCELLED LINE
FD64: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                  COUT
```

```
OUTPUT CR
                             JSR
                                  CROUT
FD67: 20 8E FD
                 GETLNZ
                                  PROMPT
FD6A: A5 33
                             LDA
                  GETLN
                                             OUTPUT PROMPT CHAP
FD6C: 20 ED
                             JSR
                                   COUT
             FD
                                             INIT INPUT INDEX
WILL PACKSPACE TO 0
                             LDX
                                   #501
FD6F: A2 01
                             TXA
FD71: 8A
                  BCKSPC
                                  GETLNZ
FD72: F0 F3
                             BEO
                             DEX
FD74: CA
                             JSP
                                   PDCHAP
FD75: 20
          35 FD
                  NXTCdAF
                                             USE SCREEN CHAR
                             CMP
                                   #PICK
          95
FD78: C9
                             BNE
                                   CAPTST
                                               FOR CTRL-U
FD7A: DO
          02
                                   (BASL),Y
                             LDA
          28
FD7C: Bl
                             CMP
                                   #SEO
                  CAPTST
FD7E:
       C9
          E O
                                             CONVERT TO CAPS
                                   ADDINE
                             BCC
FD80: 90
          02
                                   #SDF
FD82: 29
                             AND
          DF
                                             ADD TO INPUT BUF
                             STA
                                   IN,X
          00 02
                  ADDINP
FD84: 9D
                                   #$8D
                             CMP
FD87: C9
          80
                             BNE
                                   NOTCE
FD89: D0 B2
                                             CLR TO FOL IF CR
                                   CLPEOL
FD8B: 20 9C
                             JSR
             FC
                                   #$8D
                  CROUT
                             LDA
FD8E: A9
          8D
                                   COUT
                             BNE
FD90: D0
          5B
                                             PRINT CR, AL IN HEX
                             LDY
                                   AIH
                  PPA1
       A4
          3D
FD92:
                             LDX
                                   AII.
FD94:
       A6
          3C
          8E FD
                  PFYX2
                             JSR
                                   CROUT
FD96: 20
                             JSR
                                   PR.ITYX
FD99: 20
           40 F9
                                   #$00
FD9C: A0
           00
                             LDY
                                             PRINT '-'
                             LDA
                                   #SAD
FD9E: A9 AD
                                   COUT
                             JIP
       4C
          ED FD
FDA0:
                                   AlL
                             LDA
FDA3:
       A5
           3C
                  XAM8
                                             SET TO FINISH AT
                                   #507
                             CRA
FDA5:
       09
           07
                                               MOD 8=7
           38
                             STA
                                   A2L
 FDA7: 85
                             LDA
                                   AlH
           3D
 FDA9:
       A5
                             STA
                                   A2H
 FDAB: 85 3F
                                   AlL
 FDAD: A5 3C
                 MODRCHK
                             LDA
                                   #$07
                             AND
 FDAF: 29
          0.7
                                   DATAOUT
                              BNE
FDB1:
       DO
          03
                                   PR41
                             JSP
       20 92 FD
                  XAM
 FDB3:
                             LDA
                                   #$A0
                  DATAOUT
       A9
          A0
 FDB6:
                                             OUTPUT BLANK
                              ISR
                                   COUT
       20 ED FD
 FDB8:
                              LDA
                                   (AlL),Y
 FDBB:
       Bl
           3C
                                             OUTPUT BYTE IN HEX
                                   PREYTE
                              JSR
       20
          DA
              FD
 FDBD:
                              JSR
                                   NXTAL
 FDC0: 20 BA
              FC
                                             CHECK IF TIME TO,
                                   MODSCHK
                              BCC
 FDC3: 90 E8
                                             PRINT ADDR
                  RTS 4C
                              RTS
 FDC5: 60
                                             DETERMINE IF MON
                              LSR
                  XAMPM
 FDC6: 44
                                               MODE IS XAM
ADD, OR SUB
                              BCC
                                   XAM
FDC7: 90 EA
FDC9: 4A
                              LSR
                                   A
                              LSR
                                   A
 FDCA: 4A
                                   42L
                              LDA
 FDCB: A5
                              BCC
                                   ADD
 FDCD: 90 02
                                             SUB: FORM 2'S COMPLEMENT
                                   #SFF
 FDCF: 49 FF
                              EOR
                              ADC
                                   AlL
                  ADD
 FDD1:
       65
           3C
                              PHA
 FDD3: 48
                                   #$3D
           BD
                             LDA
 FDD4: A9
                                             PRINT '=', THEN RESULT
                              JSR
                                   COUT
 FDD6: 20 ED FD
                              PLA
 FDD9: 68
                                             TRINT BYTE AS 2 HEX
                              PHA
                  PRBYTE
 FDDA: 48
                                                DIGITS, DESTROYS A-REG
                              LSR
 FDDB: 4A
                              LSR
                                   A
 FDDC: 4A
                              LSP
                                   A
 FDDD: 4A
                              LSR
 FDDE: 4A
                                   PRHEXZ
                              JSR
 FDDF: 20 E5 FD
                              PLA
 FDE2: 68
                                             PRINT HEX DIG IN A-REG
                                   #50F
                  PRHEX
                              AND
 FDE3: 29 OF
                                                LSB'S
                              ORA
                                   #$P0
                  PRHEXZ
 FDE5: 09
          B0
                              CMP
                                   #SBA
 FDE7: C9 BA
                                   COUT
                              BCC
 FDE9: 90
          02
                              ADC
                                   #$06
 FDEB: 69
           06
                                             VECTOR TO USER OUTPUT ROUTINE
                              JMP
                                    (CSFL)
                  COUT
              00
 FDED: 6C
          36
                              CMP
                                   #SAO
                  COUT1
 FDF0: C9 A0
                                             DON'T OUTPUT CTRL'S INVERSE
                              BCC
                                   COUTZ
 FDF2: 90 02
                                             MASK WITH INVERSE FLAG
                                   INVFLG
                              AND
 FDF4: 25
          32
                                             SAV Y-REG
                                   YSAV1
 FDF6: 84 35
                  COUTZ
                              STY
                                              SAV A-PEG
                              PHA
       48
 FDF8:
                                             OUTPUT A-REG AS ASCII
                                   VIDOUT
 FDF9: 20 FD FB
                              JSR
                                              RESTORE A-REG
                              PLA
 FDFC: 68
                                                AND Y-RFG
                                   YSAV1
 FDFD: A4 35
                              LDY
                                              THEN RETURN
                              RTS
 FDFF: 60
                              DEC
                                   YSAV
 FE00: C6
           34
                  BLL
                                   XAM8
                              BEO
 FE02: F0
                                             BLANK TO MON
 FE04: CA
                  BLANK
                              DEX
                                              AFTER BLANK
                              BNE
                                   SETMDZ
 FE05: D0
           16
                                              DATA STORE MODE?
                              CMP
                                   #$BA
 FE07: C9 BA
                                                NO, XAM, ADD OR SUB
                              BNE
                                   XAMPM
 FE09: DO BB
                                              KEEP IN STORE MODE
                                   MODE
                              STA
                  STOR
           31
 FEOB: 85
 FEOD: A5 3E
                              LDA
                                   A2L
```

```
FEOF: 91 40
                              STA
                                   (A3L), Y STORE AS LOW BYTE AS (A3)
 FE11: E6 40
                              INC
                                   A3L
 FE13: D0 02
                              BNE
                                   RTS5
                                             INCR A3, RETURN
 FE15: E6 41
                              INC
                                   A3H
                              RTS
 FE17: 60
                   RTSS
 FE18: A4 34
                                             SAVE CONVERTED ':', '+',
                   SETMODE
                              LDY
                                   VSAV
 FE1A: B9 FF 01
                                                '-', '.' AS MODE.
                              LDA
                                   IN-1,Y
 FE1D: 85 31
                   SETMDZ
                              STA
                                   MODE
 FE1F: 60
                              PTS
 FE20: A2 01
                   Lľ
                              LDX
                                   #$01
 FE22: B5 3E
                                             COPY A2 (2 BYTES) TO
                   LT2
                              LDA
                                   A2L,X
                                   A4L,X
 FE24: 95 42
                              STA
                                               A4 AND A5
 FE 26: 95 44
                              STA
                                   A5L,X
 FE28: CA
                              DEX
 FE29: 10 F7
                                   1.T2
                              BPL
 FE2B: 60
                              RTS
 FE2C: B1 3C
                                             MOVE (A1 TO A2) TO
                  MOVE
                             LDA
                                   (AlL.),Y
 FE2E: 91 42
                                               (A4)
                              STA
                                   (A4L),Y
 FE30: 20 B4 FC
                                   NXTA4
                             JSR
 FE33: 90 F7
                             BCC
                                   MOVE
 FE35: 60
                             RTS
                  VFY
                                   (AlL), Y VERIFY (Al TO A2) WITH
 FE36: B1 3C
                             LDA
 FE38: D1
           42
                             CMP
                                   (A4L),Y
                                               (A4)
 FE3A: FO 1C
                             BEO
                                   VFYCK
 FE3C: 20 92 FD
                             JSR
                                   PRA1
FE3F: B1 3C
                                   (A1L), Y
                             LDA
 FE41: 20 DA
             FD
                             JSR
                                   PRBYTE
 FE44: A9 A0
                             LDA
                                   # SAO
FE46: 20 ED
                                   COUT
                             JSR
 FE49: A9 A8
                             LDA
                                   #SA8
FE4B: 20 ED
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FE4E: B1 42
                             LDA
                                   (A4L),Y
FE50: 20 DA
             FD
                             J3F
                                   PREYTE
FE53: A9 A9
                             LDA
                                   # S 19
FE55: 20 ED FD
FE58: 20 B4 FC
                             JSR
                                   COLLI
                  VEYOR
                             JSR
                                   VXTA 4
FE5B: 90 D9
                             BCC
                                   VFY
FE5D: 60
                             PTS
FE5E: 20 75 FE
                                             PC IF SPEC'D AND
                  LIST
                                   AlPC
                             JSF
FE61: A9 14
                             LDA
                                   #$14
FE63: 48
                  LIST2
                             PITA
                                             DISSEMPLE 20 INSTRS
FE64: 20 D0 F8
                             JSR
                                   INSTESP
FE67: 20 53 F9
                             JSP
                                   PCADJ
                                             ADJUST PC EACH INSTR
FE6A: 85 3A
                             STA
                                  PCI.
FE6C: 84 3B
                             STY
                                  PCH
FE6E: 68
                             PI.A
FE6F: 38
                             SEC
FE70: E9 01
                             SBC
                                   #S01
                                            NEXT OF 20 INSTRS
FE72: DO EF
                             BNE
                                  LIST2
FE74: 60
FE75: 8A
                             ETS
                                            IF USER SPEC'D ADR
                  AIPC
                             TXA
FE76: F0 07
                                  Alperts
                                               COPY FROM A1 TO PC
                             PEC
FE78: B5 3C
FE7A: 95 3A
                  AlPCLE
                             LDA
                                  AlL,X
                             STA
                                  PCL, X
FE7C: CA
                             DEX
FE7D: 10 F9
                             FPL
                                  ALPCLE
FE7F: 60
                 Alperts
                             RTS
FE80: A0 3F
                                  #53F
                 SETINV
                             LDY
                                            SET FOR INVERSE VID
FE82: D0 02
                             BNE
                                  SETIFLG
                                              VIA COUT1
FE84: A0 FF
                 SETNORM
                             LDY
                                  #SFF
                                            SET FOR NORMAL VID
FE86: 84 32
                 SETIFLG
                             STY
                                  INVFLG
FE88: 60
                             RTS
FE89: A9 00
                 SETKBD
                             LDA
                                  #500
                                            SIMULATE PORT #0 INPUT
FE8B: 85
         3E
                 INPORT
                            STA
                                  A2L
                                              SPECIFIED (KEYIN ROUTINE)
FE8D: A2 38
                 INPRT
                            LOX
                                  #KSWI.
FE8F: A0 1B
                             LDY
                                  #KEYIN
FE91: D0 08
                            ENE
                                  IOPRT
FE93: A9 00
                 SETVID
                                            SIMULATE PORT #0 OUTPUT
                                  #$00
                            LDA
FE95: 85 3E
                 OUTPORT
                                              SPECIFIED (COUT1 POUTINE)
                            STA
                                  A2L
FE97: A2 36
                 OUTPRT
                            LDX
                                  #CSWL
FE99: A0 F0
                                  #COUT1
                            LDY
                                            SET PAM IN/OUT VECTORS
FE9B: A5 3E
                 IOPRT
                            LDA
                                  AZL
FE9D: 29 OF
                            AND
                                  #$0F
FE9F: F0 06
                            SEQ
                                  IOPRT1
                            OPA
                                  #IOADR/256
FEA1: 09 CO
                            LDY
FEA3: A0 00
                                  #500
FEA5: FO 02
                            PEO
                                  ICPRT2
FEA7: A9 FD
                 IOPRT1
                            LDA
                                  #COUT1/256
FEA9: 94 00
                 IOPET2
                            STY
                                  LOCO, X
FEAB: 95 01
                            STA
                                  LOC1,X
                            PTS
FEAD: 60
FEAE: EA
                            NOF
FEAF: EA
                            NOP
                 XPASIC
                            J'1P
                                  RASIC
                                            TO PASIC WITH SCRATCH
FEB0: 4C 00 E0
                                  BASIC2
FEB3: 4C 03 EU
                 BASCONT
                            JMP
                                            CONTINUE BASIC
```

```
FEB6: 20 75 FE
                                    AIPC
                                              ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D
                   CO
                              JSR
                               JSP
                                    RESTOPE
                                              RESTORE META PEGS
 FEB9: 20
           3F FF
                                              CO TO USER SUBR
 FEBC:
        6C
           3A
               00
                               JMP
                                     (PCL)
                              JVP
                                    REGDSP
                                               TO REG DISPLAY
           D7
               FA
                   REGZ
 FERF: 4C
                   TPACE
                              DEC
                                    YSAV
 FEC2:
        C6
           34
                                              ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D
           75 FE
 FEC4:
        20
                   STEPZ
                              JSR
                                    AIDC
                                              TAKE ONE STEP
           43 FA
                              JMP
                                    STEP
 FEC7: 4C
                   USP
                              JMP
                                    USEADR
                                              TO USP SUBR AT USRADR
 FECA: 4C
           F8 03
                              LDA
                   WRITE
                                    #540
 FECD: A9
           40
 FECF: 20 C9 FC
                              JSR
                                    HEADR
                                              WRITE 10-SEC HEADER
                              LDY
                                    #527
 FED2: A0
           27
 FED4: A2 00
                   WR1
                              LOX
                                    4500
                              EOP
                                    (All,X)
 FED6: 41 3C
 FED8:
        48
                              PHA
                                    (AlL,X)
           30
 FED9: Al
                              LDA
 FEDB: 20 ED FE
                              JSR
                                    WRRYTE
 FEDE: 20 BA FC
                              JSR
                                    NXTAL
 FEE1: A0 1D
                              LDY
                                    #$1D
                              FI.A
 FEE3: 68
                              DCC
 FEE4:
        90 EE
                              LDY
                                    #$22
 FEE6: AO
                                    WREYTE
 FEE8: 20 ED FE
                              JSR
                              BEC
                                    SELL.
 FEEB: FO 4D
 FEED: A2 10
                              LDX
                   WRRYTE
                                    #$10
 FEEF: OA
                   WRBYT2
                              ASL.
        20 D6 FC
 FEF0:
                              JSR
                                    WRBIT
 FEF3:
        DO FA
                                    WRBYT2
                              BNE
 FEF5: 60
                              RTS
                                              HANDLE CR AS PLANK
 FEF6: 20
           00 FE CRMON
                              ISR
                                    31.1
                                              THEN POP STACK
 FEF9:
        68
                              PI.A
                                              AND RTN TO MON
 FEFA: 68
                              PLA
 FEFB: DO
           6C
                                    MONZ
                              BNE
 FEFD:
        20
          FA FC
                                              FIND TAPEIN EDGE
                  READ
                              JSR
                                    RD2BIT
 FF00: A9 16
                              LDA
                                    #$16
                                              DHIAY 3.5 SECONDS
 FF02:
        20
           C9 FC
                              JSR
                                   HEADR
                                              INIT CHKSUM=$FF
FIND TAPEIN EDGE
 FF05: 85
           2E
                              STA
                                    CHKSUM
 FF07: 20
           FA FC
                                    RD2BIT
                              JSF
                                              LOOK FOR SYNC PIT
 FFOA: AO
           24
                  RD2
                              LDY
                                    #524
              FC
                                                (SHORT 0)
 FFOC: 20 FD
                              JSR
                                   RDPTT
 FFOF:
       B0
           FQ
                              BCS
                                   RD2
                                                LOOP UNTIL FOUND
                                              SKIP SECOND SYNC H-CYCLE
 FF11:
           FD FC
                              JSR
                                   FDBIT
       20
                                              INDEX FOR 0/1 TEST
                                   #$35
 FF14:
       AO.
                              LDY
           33
              FC
                                              PEAD A SYTE
 FF16: 20
           EC
                  RD3
                                   ROBYTE
                              JSR
                                    (AlL,X)
                                              STORE AT (A1)
 FF19:
       81
           3C
                              STA
        45
 FF1B:
           2E
                              EOR
                                   CHKSUM
 FF1D: 85
           2E
                                   CHKSUM
                                              UPDATE RUNNING CHKSUM
                              STA
                                             INCR A1, COMPARE TO A2
COMPENSATE 0/1 INDEX
 FF1F:
           BA FC
       20
                              ISR
                                   NXTAL
       A O
           35
 FF22:
                                   #535
                              LDY
 FF24: 90 FO
                                              LOOP HATTL DOME
                              PCC
                                   RD3
 FF26:
       20
           EC
              FC
                              JSR
                                   RDDYTE
                                              READ CHKSUM BYTE
 FF29: C5
           2E
                              CMP
                                   CHKSUM
 FF2B: FO
          OD
                              SEC
                                             GOOD, SOUND BELL AND RETURN
                                   SELI.
FF2D: A9
           C5
                  PRERR
                              LDA
                                   #$C5
                                              PRINT "ERR", THEN BELL
          ED ED
FF2F: 20
                              JSR
                                   COUT
FF32: A9
          D2
                              LDA
                                   #SD2
FF34: 20
FF37: 20
                             JSR
          ED
              FD
                                   COUT
          ED
              FD
                              ISR
                                   COUT
                                             OUTPUT BELL AND RETURN
FF3A: A9
          87
                  RELL
                             LDA
                                   # S 8 7
FF3C: 4C
          ED FD
                              J.4P
                                   COUT
FF3F: A5
           48
                  RESTORE
                              LDA
                                   STATUS
                                             RESTORE 6502 PEG CONTENTS
                                             USED BY DERUG SOFTWARE
FF41: 48
                             PIIA
FF42: A5
                             LDA
                                   ACC
FF44: A6
          46
                  RESTRI
                             LDX
                                   XREG
FF46: A4
          47
                             LDY
                                   YREG
FF48: 28
                             PI.P
FF49: 60
                             RTS
                                             SAVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
FF4A: 85
          45
                  SAVE
                             STA
                                   ACC
FF4C: 86
                             STX
                                   XREG
          46
                  SAVI
                                   YREG
FF4E: 84
                             STY
FF50: 08
                             PHP
FF51:
                             PLA
FF52: 85
          48
                             STA
                                   STATUS
FF54:
                             TSX
      BA
                             STX
                                   SPNT
FF55: 86
          49
FF57: D8
                             CLD
FF58: 60
                             PTS
FF59: 20 84 FE
                                  SETNORM
                                             SPT SCREEN TODE
                 PESET
                             JSR
                                               AND INIT KBD/SCREEN
FF5C: 20 2F FB
                             JSR
                                   INIT
FF5F: 20 93 FE
                             JSR
                                   SETVID
                                               AS I/O DEV'S
FF62:
      20 89 FE
                             JSR
                                   SETKBD
FF65:
      D8
                 MON
                             CLD
                                             MUST SET HEX MODE!
FF66: 20 3A FF
                             JSP
                                  BELL
FF69: A9 AA
                 MONZ
                             LDA
                                   #SAA
                                             '*' PROMPT FOR MON
FF6B:
      85
         33
                             STA
                                   PROMPT
FF6D:
      20 67
             FD
                             JSR
                                   GETLNZ
                                             READ A LINE
```

```
FF70: 20 C7 FF
FF73: 20 A7 FF
                               JSR
                                     ZMODE
                                               CLEAR MON MODE, SCAN IDX
                    NXTITM
                                               GET ITEM, NON-HEX
                               JSF
                                     GETNUM
  FF76: 84 34
                                                 CHAR IN A-REG
                               STY
                                     YSAV
  FF78: A0 17
                               LDY
                                     #$17
                                                 X-REG=0 IF NO HEX INPUT
 FF7A: 88
FF7B: 30 E8
                    CHRSRCH
                               DEY
                               BMI
                                     MON
                                               NOT FOUND, GO TO MON
                               CMP
  FF7D: D9 CC
                                     CHRTEL, Y FIND CMND CHAR IN TEL
  FF80: D0 F8
                               BNE
                                     CHRSPCH
  FF82: 20 BE FF
                               JSR
                                               FOUND, CALL CORRESPONDING
                                     TOSHB
  FF85: A4 34
FF87: 4C 73
                               LDY
                                     YSAV
                                                 SUPROUTINE
                               JMP
                                     NXTITM
  FF8A: A2 03
                    DIC
                               LDX
                                     #503
  FF8C: OA
                               ASL
                                               GOT HEX DIC,
  FF8D: OA
                               ASL
                                     ٨
  FF8E: OA
                               ASL
                                                 SHIFT INTO A2
  FF8F: 0A
                               ASL
                                    A
  FF90: 0A
                   NXTEIT
                               AST.
  FF91: 26 3E
                               ROL
                                    A2L
 FF93: 26 3F
                               LOS
                                    A2H
  FF95: CA
                               DEX
                                               LEAVE X=$FF IF DIG
  FF96: 10 F8
                               BPL
                                    NXTBIT
 FF98: A5 31
                   NXTEAS
                               LDA
                                    MODE
                                              IF MODE IS ZERO
 FF9A: D0 06
                                    VXTES2
                               PME
 FF9C: B5 3F
                               LDA
                                    A2H,X
                                                THEN COPY 42 TO
                                    AlF,X
 FF9E: 95 3D
                               STA
                                                A1 AND A3
 FFA0: 95
                               STA
                                    A3H,X
 FFA2: E8
                   NXTBS2
                              TNX
                              BEÇ
 FFA3: F0 F3
                                    VXT24S
 FFA5: D0 06
                              BNE
                                    NXTCHR
 FFA7: A2 00
                   GETAIN.
                              LDX
                                    #$0C
                                              CLEAP A2
 FFA9: 86 3E
                              STX
                                    AZL
 FFAB: 86 3F
                              STX
                                    4.211
 FFAD: E9 00 02
                   VXTCHP
                              LDA
                                    IW,Y
                                              GET CHAR
 FF30: C8
                              TNY
 FFB1: 49 30
                              FCR
                                    #$90
 FFB3: C9 0A
                              CMP
                                    #SOA
 FFB5: 90 D3
                              BCC
                                    OIG
                                              IF HEX DIG, THEN
 FFE7: 69 88
                              ADC
                                    #588
 FFB9: C9 FA
                              CMP
                                    #SFA
 FFB3: B0 CD
                              BCS
                                    DIC
 FFBD: 60
                              ETS
 FFEE: A9 FE
                   TOSUE
                              LDA
                                    #00/256
                                             PUSH HIGH-OFDER
 FFC0: 48
                              PHA
                                              SUBP ADR ON STK
 FFC1: B9 E3 FF
                                   SUBTEL, Y PUSH LOT ORDER
                              LEA
 FFC4: 48
                              PHA
                                              SUB. ADR ON STK
 FFC5: A5 31
                              LOA
                                   MODE
 FFC7: AU 00
                   ZHODE
                              LICY
                                    *S00
                                              CLP MODE, CLD MODE
 FFC9: 84 31
                              STY
                                    MODE
                                                TO A-REG
 FFCB: 60
                                              GO TO SUBR VIA PTS
                              FIRS
 FFCC: BC
                  CHRTAL
                                              F ("CTRL-C")
                              DFP
                                   531
 FFCD: B2
                              OFF
                                   $12
                                              F ("CTRL-Y")
 FFCE: BE
                              DFB
                                              F ("CTRL-E")
                                   $3E
 FFCF: ED
                              DFR
                                   $50
                                              F ("T")
 FFD0: EF
                              DEP
                                   SEF
                                              F ("V")
 FFD1: C4
                                              F ("CTFL-K")
                              DES
                                   SC4
 FFD2: EC
                              DEB
                                   SEC
                                              F("S")
                                              F ("CTPL-P")
 FFD3: A9
                              OFE
                                   $14
FFD4: BB
                              OFE
                                   84,2
                                             F ("CTRL-8")
FFD5: A6
                              DEB
                                   546
                                             F ("-")
FFD6: A4
                                             F("+")
                             DFE
                                   SAC
FFD7: 06
                                             F("A") (F=EX-OP $80+$89)
                             DEB
                                   506
FFD8: 95
                                              F("<")
                             DF3
                                   $95
FFD9: 07
                                             F("N")
                             DEB
                                   $07
FFDA: 02
                             DFP
                                   $02
                                             F("I")
FFDB: 05
                             DFE
                                   $05
FFDC: FO
                             DFP
                                   SFO
                                             F ("W")
FFDD: 00
                                             F ("G")
                             OFR
                                   $00
                                             F ("R")
FFDE: EB
                             DFR
                                   SFR
FFDF: 93
                                             F(":")
                                   593
                             DEB
FFEO: A7
                                   $A7
                             DFP
FFE1: C6
                             DFR
                                   SC6
                                             F ("CR")
FFE2: 99
                             DFB
                                   $99
                                             F (BLANK)
FFE3: B2
                 SURTEL
                             DFB
                                   #BASCONT-1
FFE4: C9
                             DES
                                   #USR-1
FFE5: BE
                             DFE
                                   #PEGZ-1
FFE6: C1
                                   #TRACE-1
                             DFB
FFE7: 35
                             DEB
                                   #VFY-1
FFE8: 8C
                             DFP
                                   #INPRT-1
FFE9: C3
                             DFB
                                   #STEPZ-1
FFFA: 96
                             DER
                                   #OUTPRT-1
FFEB: AF
                             DFP
                                   #XPASIC-1
FFEC: 17
                             DFB
                                   #SETMODE-1
FFED: 17
FFEE: 28
                             DFR
                                   #SETMODE-1
                             DFB
                                   *MOVE-1
FFEF: 18
                             PFB
                                   #LT-1
```

FFF0: 83		DFB	#SETNORM-1
FFF1: 7F		DFB	#SETINV-1
FFF2: 5D		DFB	*LIST-1
FFF3: CC		DFB	#VIRITE-1
FFF4: F5		DFB	#GO-1
FFF5: FC		DFB	#READ-1
FFF6: 17		DFB	#SETMODE-1
FFF7: 17		DFB	#SFTMODE-1
FFF8: F5		DFB	#CRMON-1
FFF9: 03		DFB	#BLANK-1
FFFA: FB		DFB	#NMI NMI VECTOR
FFFB: 03		DFR	*NMI/256
FFFC: 59		DFB	#RESET RESET VECTOR
FFFD: FF		DFB	#PESET/256
FFFE: 86		DFB	#IRC IRO VECTOR
FFFF: FA		DFB	#IRC/256
	XOTNE	EQU	\$3C

```
APPLE-II
                       MINI-ASSEMBLER
                      COPYRIGHT 1977 PY
                   * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                    ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                         S. WOZNIAK
                          A. BAUM
                    TITLE "APPLE-II MINI-ASSEMBLER"
                                   $2E
$2F
                   FORMAT
                              EPZ
                   LENGTH
                              FPZ
                              EPZ
                                   531
                  MODE
                              EPZ
                                    $33
                  PROMPT
                              EPZ
                                    $34
                  YSAV
                  ۲,
                              EPZ
                                    $35
                                    $3A
$36
                  PCL
                              EFZ
                              EPZ
                              EPZ
                                    $37
                  AlH
                                    $38
$3F
                  42L
                              CPZ
                              EPZ
                  A2i:
                  44L
                              EFZ
                                    $42
                              EPZ
                                    $43
                  A 411
                  EW.L
                                    $44
                              EPZ
                                    5200
                  T'J
                              EQU
                  INSDS2
                              EOU
                                    SPEEE
                  INSTOSE
                              EQU
                                    $F800
                              воп
                                    SF944
                  PR3L2
                  PCADJ
                              EQU
                                    SF953
                                    SF984
                  CHARL
                              EOU
                  CHAE2
                              EQU
                                    SF9FA
                                    SF9C0
                  MALAL
MAEAP
                              EOU
                              ECU
                                    SECIA
                  CUESUP
                              Z.QU
                  GETLNZ
                              ເວນ
                                    SFD67
                  COUT
                              ECU
                                    SEDED
                              EOU
                                    SPECO
                  BLL
                              EQU
                                    SFE.78
                  AIPCLE
                  SELL
                              EQU
                                    SFF34
                  GE TNUM
                              EQU
                                    SPEA7
                              EOU
                                    SEFFE
                  TOSUE
                              EOU
                                    SEFC7
                  ZHUDE
                  CHRISL
                              SOS
                                    SFFCC
                              ORG
                                    $5500
                                              IS EME COMPATIBLE
F500: E9 81
                              SPC
                                    #581
                  REL
                                              TITH RELATIVE MODE?
                              LSP
F502: 4A
                                                10.
F503: D0 14
F505: A4 3F
                              0 11
                                    LEE3
                              LOY
                                   A2.:
                              LIN
                                              DOUBLE DECRESES
                                   A2L
F507: A6 3E
                              BNE
                                   REL2
F509: D0 01
F50B: 88
                              DFY
                              DEX
F50C:
      CA
                  REL2
F50D:
                              TXA
F50E: 18
                              CLC
                                   PCI,
                                              FORM ADDR-PC-2
F50F: E5 3A
                              SBC
                              STA
                                   A2L
F511: 85
                                   PEL3
                              BPL
F513: 10
          01
F515: C8
                              INY
F516: 98
                             TYA
                  REL3
```

```
F517: E5 3B
                                  SBC
                                        PCH
  F519:
         DO
             6B
                      ERR3
                                  BNE
                                        ERR
                                                    ERROR IF >1-BYTE BRANCH
                                        LENGTH
                                  LDY
  F51B:
         A4
             2F
                      FINDOP
         B9
                                        AlH,Y
  F51D:
             3D
                 00
                                                   MOVE INST TO (PC)
                      FNDOP2
                                  LDA
  F520:
         91
             34
                                  STA
                                         (PCL),Y
  F522:
                                  DEY
  F523:
         10
             F8
                                  BPL
                                        FNDOP2
  F525:
         20
             1A
                FC
                                  JSR
                                        CURSUP
  F528:
F52B:
         20
             1A
                FC
                                  JSP
                                        CURSUP
                                                   RESTORE CURSOR
             DO
                F8
                                                   TYPE FORMATTED LINE
                                  TSR
                                        INSTRSP
                                        PCADJ
  F52E:
         20
             53
                                  JSR
                                                   UPDATE PC
             3B
                                  STY
  F531:
                                        PCH
  F533:
             3A
         85
                                  STA
  F535:
         4C
             95 F5
                                  JWP
                                                   GET NEXT LINE
                                        NXTLINE
                                                   GO TO DELIM HANDLER RESTORE Y-INDEX
  F538:
         20
             BE
                FF
                     FAKEMON3
                                 JSR
                                        TOSUB
  F53B:
             34
         A4
                                  LDY
                                        YSAV
  F53D:
         20
            A7 FF
                     FAKEMON
                                  JSR
                                        GETNUM
                                                   READ PARAM
                                                   SAVE Y-INDEX
INIT DELIMITER INDEX
  F540:
         84
                                  STY
                                        YSAV
  F542:
         AO
                                  LDY
                                                   CHECK NEXT DELIM
 F544:
         88
                     FAKEMON2
                                 DEV
                                       PESETZ ERR IF UNRECOGNIZED DELIM CHRTBL, Y COMPARE WITH DELIM TABLE
 F545: 30
F547: D9
         30
             4B
                                 BMI
            CC
                FF
                                 CMP
 F54A: D0
            F8
                                 BNE
                                        FAKEMON2 NO MATCH
                                        #$15 MATCH, IS IT CR?
FAKEMON3 NO, HANDLE IT IN MONITOR
 F54C:
         CO
                                 CPY
 F54E: D0
             E8
                                 BNE
 F550: A5
                                 LDA
             31
                                        MODE
 P552:
        A0
C6
            00
                                 LDY
                                        #50
 F554:
            34
                                 DEC
                                        YSAV
            00 FE
                                 JSR
 F556:
         20
                                       BL1
                                                   HANDLE CR OUTSIDE MONITOR
 F559:
            95
               F5
                                 JMP
         4C
                                       NXTLINE
 F55C:
            3D
        A5
                     TRYNEXT
                                 LDA
                                                   GET TRIAL OPCODE
                                       AlH
 F55E:
        20 8E FR
                                                   GET FMT+LENGTH FOR OPCODE
                                 JSR
                                       INSDS 2
                                 TAX
 F561:
 F562: BD
            00
               FA
                                 LDA
                                       MNEMR, X
                                                  GET LOWER MNEMONIC BYTE
        C5
 F565:
            42
                                 CMP
                                       A4L
                                                  MATCH?
                                       NEXTOP
                                                  NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
GET UPPER MNEMONIC BYTE
 F567: D0
            13
                                 BNE
 F569:
            CO
                F9
        BD
                                       MNEML, X
                                 LDA
 F56C: C5
            43
                                 CMP
                                       A4H
                                                  MATCH?
 F56E: D0
                                 BNE
            OC
                                       NEXTOP
                                                  NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE.
 F570: A5
            44
                                 LDA
                                       FMT
 F572: A4
            2E
                                 LDY
                                                  GET TRIAL FORMAT
                                       FORMAT
 F574:
F576:
        CO
FO
            90
                                 CPY
                                       #$9D
                                                  TRIAL FORMAT RELATIVE?
            88
                                 BEO
                                       REI.
                                                  YES.
 F578:
        C5
            2E
                    NREL
                                 CMP
                                       FORMAT
                                                  SAME FORMAT?
 F57A: F0
                                                  YES.
            9F
                                 BEQ
                                       FINDOP
 F57C: C6 3D
                     NEXTOP
                                 DEC
                                       AlH
                                                  NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
 F57E:
        D0
           DC
                                 BNE
                                       TRYNEXT
                                                  NO MORE, TRY WITH LEN=2 WAS L=2 ALREADY?
 F580:
        E6
           44
                                 TNC
                                       FMT
 F582:
            35
        C6
                                 DEC
F584:
        F0 D6
                                 BEQ
                                       TRYNEXT
                                                  NO.
 F586:
                     ERR
        A4
           34
                                 LDY
                                       YSAV
                                                  YES, UNRECOGNIZED INST.
 F588:
        98
                     ERR2
                                 TYA
 F589:
       AA
                                 TAX
                                                  PRINT " UNDER LAST READ
CHAR TO INDICATE ERROR
 F58A:
           4A F9
DE
        20
                                 JSR
                                       PRBL2
 F58D:
        A9
                                 LDA
                                       #SDE
F58F:
        20 ED FD
                                 JSR
                                       COUT
                                                  POSITION.
 F592:
            3A
                FF
                    RESETZ
                                 JSR
                                       BELL
F595:
           A1
                                       #$A1
                                                  111
                    NXTLINE
                                 LDA
 F597:
        85
           33
                                                  INITIALIZE PROMPT
                                 STA
                                       PROMPT
F599:
F59C:
        20
20
           67
C7
               FD
FF
                                 JSR
                                       GETLNZ
                                                  GET LINE.
INIT SCREEN STUFF
                                 ISR
                                       ZMODE
F59F: AD 00
               02
                                 LDA
                                       IN
                                                  GET CHAR
F5A2:
        C9
F0
           AO
                                CMP
                                                  ASCII BLANK?
                                       #SAO
F5A4:
            13
                                BEO
                                                  YES
                                      SPACE
F5A6:
        C8
                                INY
                                                  ASCII '$' IN COL 1?
F5A7:
        C9
                                CMP
                                                  YES, SIMULATE MONITOR
F5A9: F0
           92
                                BEQ
                                      FAKEMON
                                                  NO, BACKUP A CHAR
F5AB: 88
                                DEY
F5AC: 20
F5AF: C9
           A7 FF
93
                                      GE'TNUM
                                JSR
CMP
                                                  GET A NUMBER
':' TERMINATOR?
                                      #$93
F5B1: D0
           D5
                    ERR4
                                BNI
                                      ERR2
                                                  NO, ERR.
F5B3:
       8A
                                TXA
F5B4: F0
           D2
                                BEO
                                      ERR2
                                                  NO ADR PRECEDING COLON.
                                                 MOVE ADR TO PCL, PCH.
COUNT OF CHARS IN MNEMONIC
           78 FE
F5B6: 20
                                JSR
                                      A1PCLP
F5B9:
       A9
           03
                   SPACE
                                I.DA
                                      453
F5BB:
       85
           3 D
                                STA
                                      AIH
F5BD:
       20
           34 F6
                   NXTMN
                                JSR
                                      GETNSP
                                                 CET FIRST MNEM CHAR.
F5C0:
       0A
                   NXTM
                                ASL
F5C1: E9
           BE
                                SEC
                                      #$BE
                                                 SUBTRACT OFFSET
F5C3: C9
          C2
                                CMP
                                      #$C2
                                                 LEGAL CHAR?
F5C5: 90
F5C7: 0A
                                                 NO.
       90
           C1
                                BCC
                                      ERR2
                                ASL
                                      A
                                                 COMPRESS-LEFT JUSTIFY
F5C8: 0A
                                ASL
F5C9: A2
           04
                                LDX
                                      #$4
F5CB:
                   NXTM 2
                                ASL
                                                 DO 5 TRIPLE WORD SHIFTS
```

F5CC	: 2	6 4	2		ROL	A4L	
F5CE:			3		ROL	A49	
F5D0:					DEX		
F5D1:	80 (200)	0 F			SPL DEC	NXTM2	DONE WINE 2 CHARGO
F5D5:					BEQ	A1H NXTM2	DONE WITH 3 CHARS? YES, BUT DO 1 MORE SHIFT
F5D7:		0 E			BPL	NXTMN	NO
F5D9:		2 0:	5	FOPM1	LDX	#\$5	5 CHAPS IN ADDR MODE
F5DB:	: 2	0 34	F6	FORM2	JSR	GETNSP	GET FIRST CHAR OF ADDR
F5DE:	1077				STY	YSAV	
F5E0:					CMP	CHAR1,X	FIRST CHAR MATCH PATTERN?
F5E3:					JSR	FORM3 GETNSP	NO
F5E8:		DC 87000			CMP	CFAR2,X	YES, GET SECOND CHAR MATCHES SECOND HALF?
F5EB:			19. 100 100		BEO	FORM5	YES
F5ED:			F9		LDA	CHAR2,X	NO, IS SECOND HALF ZERO?
F5F0:					BEO	FORM4	YES.
F5F2:					CMP	#\$A4	NO, SECOND HALF OPTIONAL?
F5F4:					BEO	FORM4	YES.
F5F6: F5F8:				FORM3	CLC	YSAV	CLEAR BIT-NO MATCH
F5F9:				FORM 4	DEY		BACK UP 1 CHAR
F5FA:		44		FORM5	ROL	FMT	FORM FORMAT BYTE
F5FC:	EO	03			CPX	#S3	TIME TO CHECK FOR ADDR.
F5FE:					BNE	FORM 7	NO
F600: F603:	20 A5	700			JSP LDA	GETNUM A 2 H	YES
F605:		Dr. Window			BEO	FORM6	HIGH-ORDER BYTE ZERO
F607:					INX	PORMO	NO, INCR FOR 2-BYTE
F608:				FORM 6	STX	L	STORE LENGTH
F60A:	A2	0.3			LDX	#\$3	RELOAD FORMAT INDEX
F60C:				_	DEY		PACKUP A CHAR
F60D:	86	-		FORM7	STX	A19	SAVE INDEX
F60F: F610:	CA 10				DEX BPL	FORMS	DONE WITH FORMAT CHECK?
F612:	A5				LDA	FORM2 FMT	NO. YES, PUT LENGTH
F614:	OA				ASL	A	IN LOW BITS
F615:	04				ASL	A	
F616:	05				ORA	L	
F618:	C9				CMP	¥\$20	
F61A: F61C:		06 35			PCS LDX	FORM8 L	ADD '\$' IF NONZERO LENGTH AND DON'T ALREADY HAVE IT
F61E:					BEO	FORM8	HAY DON I ADREADI HAVE II
F620:	09	80			ORA	#\$80	
F622:	85	0.000		FORM8	STA	FMT	
F624:	84				STY	YSAV	
F626: F629:	B9		02		LDA	IN,Y	GET NEXT NONBLANK
F62B:		04			CMP BEO	#\$BB FORM9	';' START OF COMMENT? YES
F62D:	2010 14000				CMP	#\$8D	CARRIAGE RETURN?
F62F:					BNE	ERF4	NO, ERR.
F631:	4C	5C	F5	FORM 9	JMP	TRYNEXT	98 (2007)
	B9	00	02	GETMSP	LDA	IN,Y	
F637:	C8				INY		
F638:					CMP	#\$AO	GET NEXT NON BLANK CHAR
F63A: F63C:	F0	F8			BEO RTS	GETNSP	
					ORG	\$F666	
F666:	4C	92	F5	MINASM	JMP	RESETZ	

```
APPLE-II FLOATING
                        POINT ROUTINES
                       COPYRIGHT 1977 BY
                     APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                      ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                          S. WOZNIAK
                    TITLE "FLOATING POINT POUTINES"
                               EPZ
                   SIGN
                                    SF3
                   X 2
                               FP2
                                     $F4
                   M 2
                               EPZ
                                     SF5
                   X1
                               EPZ.
                                     SF8
                               EPZ
                                     SF9
                   M1
                   E,
                               EPZ
                                     SEC
                   OVLOC
                               EOU
                                     $3F5
                                     $F425
                               ORG
F425: 18
                   ADD
                               CLC
                                               CLEAR CARRY.
F426: A2 02
                               LDX
                                     #5.2
                                               INDEX FOR 3-BYTE ADD.
                                    M1,X
M2,X
F428: B5 F9
F42A: 75 F5
                   ADUL
                               LDA
                                               ADD A SYTE OF MANT2 TO MANT1.
                               ADC
                                    M1,X
F42C: 95 F9
                               STA
F42E: CA
F42F: 10 F7
                               DEY
                                               INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE.
                                               LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                               BPL
                                    ADD1
F431: 60
                               ETS
                                               RETURN
F432: 06
                   MD1
                               ASL
                                    SIGN
                                               CLEAR LSB OF SIGN.
F434: 20
                                               ABS VAL OF M1. THEN SWAP WITH M2
                               JSR
                                    ARSTAP
F437: 24 F9
                   ARSWAP
                                    'M ]
                                               MANTI NEGATIVE?
                              STT
                                               NO, SUAP WITH MANT2 AND RETURN.
YES, COMPLEMENT IT.
F439: 10 05
                               BPL.
                                    ABSWAP1
 F43B: 20 A4 F4
                               ISR
                                    FCC: PL
                                               INC SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSB.
SET CARPY FOR RETURN TO MUL/DIV.
INDEX FOR 4-BYTE SWAP.
F43E: E6 F3
                               INC
                                    SIGN
                   ADSWAP1
                              SEC
F440: 38
F441: A2 04
                                    454
                   SWAP
                              LDX
F443: 94 FB
                   SWAPI
                              STY
                                    E-1,X
F445: B5 F7
F447: B4 F3
                              LDA
                                    X1-1, X
                                               SWAP A BYTE OF EXP/MANT1 WITH
                              LDY
                                    X2-1,X
                                               EXP/MANT2 AND LEAVE A COPY OF
                                    %1-1,X
F449: 94 F7
                              STY
                                              MANTI IN E (3 BYTES). E+3 USED
F44B: 95 F3
                              STA
                                    X2-1,X
F44D: CA
                              DEX
                                              ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT BYTE.
F44E: D0 F3
                              RAF
                                    SWAPI
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F450: 60
                              RTS
                                              PETURN
                                    #SEF
                                              INIT CYPL TO 14,
F451: A9
                  FLUAT
                              LDA
                              STA
                                    ٧1
                                              THEN NORMALIZE TO FLOAT.
F453: 85 F8
F455: A5 F9
F457: C9 C0
                   JOPM 1
                              LOA
                                    11
                                              HIGH-ORDER MANTI BYTE.
                              CUP
                                    #SCO
                                              UPPER TWO BITS UNEQUAL?
                                              YES, RETURN WITH MANTI NORMALIZED
£459: 30 0C
                              341
                                    RTSI
F459: C6 F8
F450: U6 FB
                                              DECREMENT EXPL.
                              DEC
                                    X.l
                                    !11+2
                              ASL
F45F: 26 FA
                              ROI.
                                    M1+1
                                              SHIFT MANTI (3 BYTES) LEFT.
F461:
       26 F9
                              RCL
                                    M1
F463: A5 F8
                  NORM
                              LDA
                                   X1
                                              EXPl ZERO?
F465: D0 EE
                              BNE
                                   NORM1
                                              NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING.
                                              RETURN.
F467:
                  RTS 1
                              PTS
       60
F468: 20 A4 F4
                              JSR
                                   FCOMPL
                                              CMPL MAN'TI, CLEARS CARRY UNLESS 0
                  FSUB
F46B: 20 7B F4
                  SWPALGN
                              JSR
                                   ALGNSWP
                                              RIGHT SHIFT MANTI OR SWAP WITH
F46E:
                  FADD
                              LDA
                                   X2
F470:
      C5
         F8
                              CMP
                                              COMPARE EXPL WITH EXP2.
                                   SWPALGN
F472: D0 F7
                              BNE
                                              IF #, SWAP ADDENDS OF ALIGN MANTS.
                                              ADD ALIGNED MANTISSAS.
F474: 20 25 F4
                              JSR
                                   ADD
F477: 50 EA
                  ADDEND
                              BVC
                                   NORY
                                              NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULT.
                                              OV: SHIFT M1 RIGHT, CARPY INTO SIGN
F479: 70 05
                              BVS
                                   RTLOG
```

```
SWAP IF CARRY CLEAR,
 F47B: 90 C4
                   ALGNSWP
                               BCC
                                    SKAP
                            FLSE SHIFT RIGHT ARITH.
                   RTAP
                               LDA
                                              SICN OF MANTI INTO CARRY FOR
 F47D: A5 F9
                                    1
                                               RIGHT ARITH SHIFT.
                               ASL
 F47F: 0A
                                               INCR X1 TO ADJUST FOR RIGHT SHIFT
 F480: E6 F8
                   RTLOC
                               INC
                                     X.1
                                               EXPL OUT OF RANGE.
 F482: F0
           75
                               PEC
                                     OVEL
 F484: A2 FA
F486: 76 FF
                                               INDEX FOR 6: PYTE RIGHT SHIFT.
                   RTLOGI
                               LDX
                                     #SFA
                   ROP 1
                                     E+3, X
                               ROR
                                               MEXT BYTE OF SHIFT.
 F488: E8
                               INX
 F489: DO FB
                               BNE
                                    RORI
                                               LOOP UNTIL DONE.
 F48B: 60
                               FTS
                                               RETURN.
 F48C: 20 32 F4
                   FMUL
                               JSR
                                    MOI
                                               ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2.
                                               ADD EXPL TO EXP2 FOR PRODUCT EXP
 F48F: 65 F8
                               ADC
                                    X1
 F491: 20 E2 F4
                                     VD2
                               JSR
                                               CHECK PROD. EXP AND PREP. FOR MUL
                                               CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST BIT.
 F494: 18
                               CLC
                                               M1 AND E RIGHT (PROD AND MPLIEP)
IF CARRY CLEAP, SKIP PARTIAL PROD
F495: 20 84 F4
F498: 90 03
                   MUL1
                               JSE
                                    RTLOG1
                               SCC
                                    I'UL2
                                               ADD MULTIPLICAND TO PRODUCT.
                               JSP
                                    ADD
 F49A: 20 25 F4
                   MUL2
                               DEY
                                               NEXT MUL ITERATION.
 F49D: 88
 F49E: 10 F5
                                    MULI
                                               LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                   MOFNO
                               LSR
                                    SIGN
 F4A0: 46 F3
                                               TEST SIGN LSS
                   NOPMX
                               PCC
                                               IF EVEN, NORMALIZE PROD, ELSE COMP
 F442: 90 EF
                                    JCR.M
 F4A4: 38
                               SEC
                                               SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
                   FCOMPL
                                               INDEX FOR 3-BYTE SUBTRACT.
                               LDX
 F4A5: A2 03
                                    #$3
                                               CLEAP A.
 F4A7: A9 00
                   COMPLI
                               LDA
                                    #$0
 F4A9: F5 F8
                               SBC
                                    X1,X
                                               SUBTRACT PYTE OF EXPl.
 F4AB: 95 F8
                               STA
                                               RESTORE IT.
                                    X1,X
                                              MEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE. LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4AD: CA
                              DEX
F4AE: D0 F7
                              BNE
                                    COMPLI
F4B0: F0 C5
                              BEQ
                                    ADDEND
                                               NOPMALIZE (OR SHIFT RT IF OVFL) .
                                              TAKE ABS VAL OF MANTI, M
SUPTRACT EXPL FROM EXP2.
F4B2: 20 32 F4
                   FDIV
                              JSR
                                    MDI
                                                                        MANT2.
                              SBC
F4B5: E5 F8
                                    X1
                              JSR
                                              SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP.
F4R7: 20 E2 F4
                                    MD2
                                              SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT
                              SEC
F4BA: 38
                   DIVI
                                              INDEX FOR 3-PYTE SUBTRACTION.
F4RB: A2 02
                                    #52
                              LDY
                                    M2, X
F4BD: B5 F5
                   DIV2
                              LDA
                                              SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2.
F4BF: F5 FC
                              SBC
                                    E,X
F4C1: 48
                              PHA
                                              SAVE ON STACK.
F4C2: CA
                              DEX
                                              NEXT MORF SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4C3: 10 F8
                              BPL
                                    DIV2
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4C5: A2 FD
                                              INDEX FOR 3-BYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE
                              LDX
                                    #SFD
F4C7: 68
                  DIV3
                              PLA
                                              PULL BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACK
F4C8: 90 02
                              BCC
                                    DIV4
                                              IF M2<E THEN DON'T RESTORE M2.
F4CA: 95 F8
                                    M2+3,X
                              STA
F4CC: E8
                  DIV4
                              INX
                                              NEXT LESS SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4CD: D0 F8
                              BNE
                                    DIV3
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4CF: 26 FB
                              ROL
                                    M1+2
F4D1: 26 FA
                                    M1 + 1
                              ROI.
                                              ROLL OUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSB
F4D3: 26 F9
F4D5: 06 F7
                              ROL
                                    MI
                              ASL
                                    N2+2
F4D7: 26 F6
                              ROL
                                    M2+1
                                              SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT.
F4D9: 26 F5
F4DB: B0 1C
                              ROL
                                    142
                                              OVFL IS DUE TO UNNORMED DIVISOR
                              BCS
                                   OVFI.
F4DD: 88
                                              NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION.
                              DEY
F4DE: DO DA
F4EO: FO BE
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS.
NORM. QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN.
                              BNE
                                    DIVI
                              BEO
                                    MDFND
F4E2: 86 FB
                  MD2
                              STX
                                   M1 + 2
F4E4: 86 FA
                              STX
                                   M1+1
                                              CLEAR MANTI (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV.
F4E6: 86 F9
                             STX
                                   M1
F4E8: B0 0D
                                   OVCHK
                             SCS
                                              IF CALC. SET CARRY, CHECK FOR OVFL
F4EA: 30 04
                                              IF NEG THEN NO UNDERFLOW.
                             BMI
                                   MD3
F4EC: 68
                                              POP ONE RETURN LEVEL.
                             PLA
F4ED: 68
                             PLA
F4EE: 90 B2
                             BCC
                                   MORXX
                                              CLFAR X1 AND RETURN.
F4F0: 49 80
                  MD3
                             EOR
                                   #$80
                                              COMPLEMENT SIGN BIT OF EXPONENT.
                                             STORE IT.
COUNT 24 MUL/23 DIV ITERATIONS
F4F2: 85 F8
                             STA
                                   Xl
F4F4: A0 17
                             LOY
                                   #517
                                             RETURN.
F4F6: 60
                             PTS
F4F7: 10 F7
                  OVCHK
                             BPL
                                   1103
                                              IF POSITIVE EXP THEN NO OVFL.
F4F9: 4C F5 03
                                   OVIDO
                             JMP
                 OVFL
                             ORC
                                   SF630
F63D: 20 7D F4
                 FIXI
                             JSP
                                   RTAR
F640: A5 F8
                             LDA
                 FIX
                                   XI
F642: 10 13
                             SPL.
                                   UNDEL
F644: C9 8E
                             CMP
                                   # $8E
F646: D0 F5
                             ONE
                                   FIXI
                                  101
F648: 24 F9
                             STT
F64A: 10 0A
                             PPL
                                   FIXPTS
F64C: A5 FB
                             LDA
                                   M1+2
F64E: F0 06
                                  FIXRTS
                             PEC
F650: E6 FA
                             INC
                                   M1 + 1
F652: D0 02
                             BNE
                                   FIXRTS
F654: E6 F9
                             INC
                                  MI
                 FIXRTS
                             PTS
F656: 60
F657: A9 00
                 UNDFL
                             LDA
                                   #$()
F659: 85 F9
                             STA
                                  11
F65B: 85 FA
                             STA
                                  "11+1
F65D: 60
```

RTS

```
APPLE-II PSEUDO
                    MACHINE INTERPRETER
                      COPYRIGHT 1977
                  * APPLE COMPUTER INC
                   ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                        S. WOZNIAK
                   TITLE "SWEET16 INTERPRETER"
                            EPZ
                                  $0
                  ROT.
                  ROH
                             EPZ
                  P.14d
                                  $10
                  R151
                             EPZ
                                  SIE
                  R15H
                             EPZ
                                   1F
                  SIGPAG
                            EOU
                  SAVE
                            EOU
                                  SFF4A
                 RESTORE
                             FOU
                                  SFF3F
                             ORG
                                  SF689
F689: 20 4A FF
                            JSK
                                  SAVE
                                            PRESERVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                            PT.A
F68C: 68
F68D: 85 1E
                             STA
                                  R15L
                                            INIT SWEET16 PC
                            PLA
                                            FROM RETURN
F68F: 68
                                  F159
                                              ADDRESS
                            STA
F690: 85 1F
                                            INTERPRET AND EXECUTE
F692: 20 98 F6
                 SWIDE
                            JSP
                                  SW16C
F695: 4C 92 F6
                            TMP
                                  SW169
                                            ONE SWEET16 INSTR.
                 SW16C
                            INC
                                  F15L
F698: E6 1E
                                            INCP SHEET16 PC FOR FETCH
                            BNE
                                  Sm160
F69A: D0 02
                            INC
                                  F154
F69C: E6 1F
F69E: A9 F7
F6A0: 48
                 S#160
                            LDA
                                  #S16PAG
                                            PUSH ON STACK FOR PTS
                            PHA
                            LOY
                                  #50
F6A1: A0 00
                                  (R15L), Y FETCH INSTR
#SF MASK REG SPECIFICATION
                            LDA
F6A3: B1 1E
F6A5: 29
                            AND
                                            DOUBLE FOR 2-PYTE REGISTERS
                            ASL
F6A7: 04
                                  A
                                            TO X-REG FOR INDEXING
                            TAX
F6A8: AA
                            LSR
F6A9: 4A
                                  (R15L), Y NOW HAVE OPCODE
F6AA: 51 1E
                            EOR
                                  TOFF
                                           IF ZERO THEN NON-REG OP
F6AC: F0 OB
                            BEO
                                            INDICATE PRIOP PESULT PEG'
                            STX
                                  R14H
F6AE: 86 1D
F6B0: 4A
                            LSR
                                  A
                            LSR
                                           OPCODE*2 TO LSP'S
F6B1: 4A
                            LSP
F6B2: 4A
                            PAY
                                           TO Y-REG FOR INDEXING
F6B3: A8
                                 CPTBL-2, Y LOW-OPDER ADR BYTE
                            LDA
F684: B9 E1 F6
                                           ONTO STACK
                            PHA
F6B7: 48
                                           GOTO REG-OP POUTINE
                            PTS
F6B8: 60
F6B9: E6 1E
                 TOBR
                            INC
                                 815L
                                           INCP PC
F6BP: D0 02
                            311
                                 PORH2
                            INC
                                 P15+
F63D: E6 1F
                                           LOW-ORDER ADE CYTE
F6BF: BD F4 F6
F6C2: 48
                 TC352
                            LDA
                                 SPTPL,X
                                           ONTO STACK FOR KON-REG OP
                            PHA
                                            'PRIOR RESULT PEG' INDEX
                            LDA
                                 214H
F6C3: A5 1D
                                           PREPARE CARRY FOR BC, BNC.
                            LSE
F6C5: 44
                                           CCTO NON-REG OP POUTINE
                            FTS
F6C6: 60
                                           FOP RETURN ADDRESS
F6C7: 68
                 RTEZ
                            PLA
                            FLA
F6C8: 68
F6C9: 20 3F FF
                            JSR
                                 RESTORE RESTORF 6502 REG CONTENTS
                                           RETURN TO 6502 CODE VIA PC
                            JMD
F6CC: 6G 1E 00
                                 (P15L)
                 SETZ
                            LDA
                                  (R15L), Y HIGH-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
F6CF: B1 1F
```

```
STA
                                    ROH . X
 F6D1: 95 01
                               DEY
 F6D3: 88
                                     (R15L), Y LOW-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
                               LDA
 F6D4: B1
                                     ROL, X
 F6D6: 95
                               STA
           0.0
                                                Y-REG CONTAINS' 1
                               TYA
 F6D8:
        98
                               SEC
 F6D9:
       38
                                     R151.
                                                ADD 2 TO PC
 F6DA: 65
           1 E
                               ADC
                               STA
                                     R151,
 F6DC: 85 1E
                               BCC
                                     SET2
 F6DE: 90 02
                               INC
                                     R15H
 F6E0: E6 1F
                   SET2
                               RTS
 F6E2: 60
 F6E3: 02
6E4: F9
                   OPTRL
                               DFP
                                                (1X)
                   BRIBL
                               DFE
                                     RIN-1
                                                (0)
                               DEB
                                     LO-1
                                                (2X)
 F6E5: U4
                                     28-1
                               DEP
                                                (1)
 F6E6:
       90
                                                (3X)
                               DFP
                                     ST-1
 F6E7:
       OD
                               DFB
                                     BNC-1
                                                (2)
 F6E8: 9E
                               DEB
                                     I-DAT-1
                                                (4X)
       25
AF
 F6E9:
                                     BC-1
                                                (3)
                               DFB
 F6EA:
                                                (5X)
                                     STAT-1
                               DFP
 F6EB: 16
                                                (4)
(6X)
                               DFB
                                     BP-1
 F6EC:
       B2
 F6ED:
        47
                               DFB
                                     LDDAT-1
                                                (5)
                               DFP
                                     BM-1
F6EE: B9
                                                (7X)
                                     STDAT-1
                               DFB
 F6EF:
                                                (6)
                               DEB
                                     BZ-1
 F6F0: C0
                                     POP-1
                               DEC
                                                (8X)
F6F1: 2F
                               DFB
                                     3NZ-1
                                                (7)
(9X)
F6F2: C9
F6F3: 5B
                               DFB
                                     STPAT-1
                                     BM1-1
                                                (8)
                               DEB
 F6F4: D2
                               DFB
                                     ADD-1
                                                (AX)
 F6F5:
       85
                                                191
 F6F6: DD
                               DFB
                                     RNM1-1
                               DFB
                                     SU3-1
                                                (BX)
 F6F7: 6E
                               DFP
                                     BK-1
                                                (A)
 F6F8:
        05
                                                (CX)
                                     POPD-1
 F6F9: 33
                               DFE
                               DFB
                                     PS-1
                                                (B)
 F6FA: E8
                               DFB
                                     CPR-1
                                                (DX)
 F6FB:
        70
                                     35-1
                                                (C)
 F6FC: 93
                               DFB
                                     INR-1
                                                (EX)
                               DFB
 F6FD: 1E
                               DFB
                                     NUL-1
                                                (D)
F6FE: E7
                                                (FX)
                               DFB
                                     DCR-1
F6FF: 65
                                     NUL-1
                                                (E)
                               DFB
F700: E7
                                                (UNUSED)
                               DEB
 F701: E7
                                     NUL-1
                                     NUL-1
                               DFB
                                                (F)
 F702: E7
                                                ALWAYS TAKEN
                   SET
                               BPL
                                     SETZ
F703: 10 CA
F705: B5 00
                   LD
                               LDA
                                     ROL, X
                   BK
                               EQU
                                     *-1
F707: 85 00
                                     ROL
                               STA
F709: B5
                               LUA
                                     ROH,X
                                                MOVE RX TO RO
F70B: 85
          01
                               STA
                                     ROH
F70D: 60
                               RTS
                   ST
F70E: A5 00
F710: 95 00
                               LDA
                                     ROT.
                                     ROL, X
                                                MOVE RO TO RX
                               STA
                                     ROH
F712: A5 01
                               LDA
F714: 95
F716: 60
                               STA
                                     ROH,X
           01
                               RTS
           00
                   STAT
                                     ROL
F717: A5
                               LDA
                                               STORE BYTE INDIRECT
F719: 81
           00
                   STAT2
                               STA
                                     (ROL, X)
F71B: A0
          ກດ
                               LDY
                                     #50
F71D: 84
           1D
                   STAT3
                               STY
                                     R14H
                                               INDICATE RO IS RESULT REG
                                    ROL,X
F71F:
       F6
           00
                   INR
                               INC
F721: D0 02
                                               INCR RX
                               SNE
F723: F6
                               INC
                                    ROH, X
           01
F725: 60
                   INR2
                               RTS
                                               LOAD INDIRECT (RX)
F726: A1
           00
                   LDAT
                              LDA
                                     (ROL, X)
                                    RUL
F728: 85
          00
                              STA
                                               10 RO
F72A: A0
                              LDY
F72C: 84
                                               ZERO HIGH-ORDER PO BYTE
          01
                              STY
                                    ROH
                                    STAT3
                                               ALWAYS TAKEN
F72E: F0 ED
                              BEO
F730: A0 00
F732: F0 06
                   POP
                              LDY
                                     #$0
                                               HIGH ORDER BYTE = 0
                                    POP2
                                               ALWAYS TAKEN
                              BEO
                  POPD
                              JSR
                                    DCR
                                               DECR RX
F734: 20 66
              F 7
F737: A1 00
                              LDA
                                    (ROL, X)
                                               POP HIGH-ORDER BYTE @RX
                                               SAVE IN Y-REG
F739: A8
                              TAY
F73A: 20 66 F7
                  POP2
                              JSR
                                    DCP
                                               DECE RX
                                               LOW-ORDER BYTE
F73D: A1
          00
                              LDA
                                    (ROL, X)
F73F: 85 00
                              STA
                                    ROL
                                               TO RO
F741: 84 01
                              STY
                                    ROU
                                               INDICATE RO AS LAST RSLT REG
                  POP3
                                    #$0
R14H
F743: A0 00
                              LDY
F745: 84 1D
                              STY
F747:
       60
                              RTS
                                               LOW-ORDER BYTE TO RO, INCR PX
F748: 20
                  LUDAT
                              JSR
F74B: A1 00
                              LDA
                                    (ROL,X)
                                               HIGH-ORDER BYTE TO RO
                                    ROH
F74D: 85 01
                              STA
F74F: 4C 1F F7 F752: 20 17 F7
                              JMP
                                    INR
                                               INCR RX
STORE INDIRECT LOW-ORDER
                  STDAT
                              JSR
                                    STAT
```

F755:					LDA	ROU	BYTF AND INCR RX. THEN
F757:		00 1F	F7		STA JMP	(ROL,X) INR	STORE HIGH-ORDER BYTE. INCR RX AND PETURN
F75C:	20	66		STPAT	JSR	DCF	DECR EX
F75F: F761:					LDA STA	ROL (POL,X)	STORE PO LOW BYTE ORX
F763:			F7		J'IP	POP3	INDICATE PO AS LAST RSLT PEG
F766: F768:				DCB	LDA	ROL,X DCR2	DECR PX
F76A:					DEC	ROH,X	MUCH TA
F76C:		0.0		DCR2	DEC	ROL,X	
F76E: F76F:		00		SUB	LDY	# S ()	DESULT TO RO
F771:				CPR	SEC		NOTE Y-REG = 13*2 FOR CPR
F772:					LDA SBC	ROL,X	
F776:	99	00	00		STA	ROL, Y	RO-RX TO RY
F779: F77B:					LDA SBC	ROH	
F77D:	99		00	SUB2	STA	ROH,X POH,Y	
F780:		0.0			TYA	# C O	LAST RESULT REG*2 CARRY TO LSB
F781: F783:					ADC STA	#\$0 R14H	CARRI TO LOS
F785:		0.0		3.00	RTS	DOT	
F786: F788:				ADD	LDA ADC	ROL,X	
F78A:					STA	ROL	RO+RX TO RO
F78C:					LDA ADC	ROH ROH,X	
F790:	A0	00			LDY	#\$0	RO FOR RESULT
F792: F794:				BS	BEO LDA	SUB2 R15L	FINISH ADD NOTE X-REG IS 12*2!
F796:	20	19	F7	-	JSR	STAT2	PUSH LOW PC BYTE VIA R12
F799: F79B:			F7		LDA JSR	R15H STAT2	PUSH HIGH-ORDER PC BYTE
F79E:	18			BR	CLC		
F79F: F7Al:				BNC BR1	ECS LDA	BNC 2	NO CARRY TEST DISPLACEMENT BYTE
F7A3:	10			DK1	BPL	BR2	DICT PROBLEM 1
F7A5: F7A6:		1 F		BR2	DEY ADC	R15L	ADD TO PC
F7A8:				582	STA	R15L	100 10 10
F7AA: F7AB:	98	15			TYA	R15H	
F7AD:	85				STA	R15H	
F7AF: F7B0:		FC		BNC 2 BC	RTS BCS	3R	
F7B2:		LC		SC	RTS		
F7B3: F7B4:				3P	TAX	1	LOUELE RESULT-PEG INDEX TO X-REG FOR INDEXING
F7B5:		01			LDA	ROH,X	TEST FOR PLUS
F7B7: F7B9:		E8			BPL	PP1	PRANCH IF SO
F7BA:				311	ASL	Λ	DOUBLE RESULT-REC INDEX
F7B2: F7BC:		0.1			TAX LDA	ROJ,X	TEST FOR MINUS
F7BE:					BMI	BRI	TEST FOR MINOS
F7C0: F7C1:				D.F.	RTS ASL	Α	DOURLE PESULT-PEG INDEX
F7C2:				B 7	TAX	<i>^</i> 3	SOOMIE WESONI-FEG INDEX
F7C3: F7C5:		00			LEA	ROL,X	TUST FOR ZERO (BOTH PYTES)
F7C7:					DEC	ROH,X BF1	PRANCH IF SO
F7C9:				N NH	PTS		DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7CA: F7CB:				2 N Z	AS L TA X	A	DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7CC:					LDA	ROL,X	TEST FOR NONZERO
F7CE: F7D0:					ORA BNE	ROH,X BR1	(BOTH BYTES) BRANCH IF SO
F7D2:		••			RTS	J 1	
F7D3:				BMl	ASL TAX	A	DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7D4: F7D5:		00			LDA	ROL,X	CHECK BOTH BYTES
F7D7:	35	01			AND	ROH,X	FOR \$FF (MINUS 1)
F7D9: F7DB:					EOR BEQ	#\$FF BR1	BRANCH IF SO
F7DD:	60			DATE:	RTS		
F7DE: F7DF:				BNM1	ASL TAX	Α	DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7E0:	B5 1				LDA	ROL,X	00000 0000 0000 000 000 000 000 000
F7E2: F7E4:					AND EOR	ROH,X #\$FF	CHECK POTH BYTES FOR NO SFF
F7E6:	DO E				BNE	BP1	PRANCH IF NOT MINUS 1
F7E8: F7E9:		18		NUL RS	RTS LDX	#\$18	12*2 FOR R12 AS STK POINTER
	~~~			**************************************		- 4	
						98	

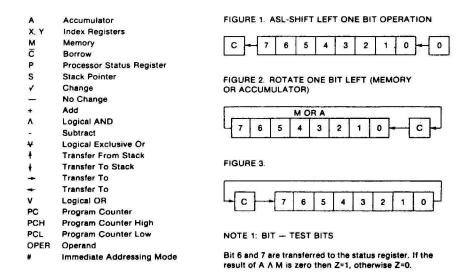
F7EB: F7EE:			F7		JSR LDA	DCR (ROL,X)	DECR STACK POINTER POP HIGH RETURN ADR TO PC
F7F0:	85	1F			STA	R15H	
F7F2: F7F5:			F7		JSP LDA	DCR (ROL,X)	SAME FOR LOW-ORDER BYTE
F7F7:	85	1E			STA	R15L	
F7F9:					RTS		
F7FA .	AC	C7	F6	RTN	J.Y.P.	PTN7	

# 6502 MICROPROCESSOR INSTRUCTIONS

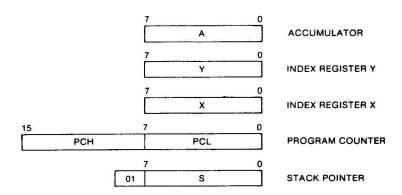
ADC	Add Memory to Accumulator with	LDA	Load Accumulator with Memory
	Carry	LDX	Load Index X with Memory
AND	"AND" Memory with Accumulator	LDY	Load Index Y with Memory
ASL	Shift Left One Bit (Memory or	LSR	Shift Right one Bit (Memory or
	Accumulator)		Accumulator)
BCC	Branch on Carry Clear	NOP	No Operation
BCS	Branch on Carry Set	ORA	"OR" Memory with Accumulator
BEQ	Branch on Result Zero	PHA	Push Accumulator on Stack
BIT	Test Bits in Memory with	PHP	Push Processor Status on Stack
	Accumulator	PLA	Pull Accumulator from Stack
BMI	Branch on Result Minus	PLP	Pull Processor Status from Stack
BNE	Branch on Result not Zero		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
BPL	Branch on Result Plus	ROL	Rotate One Bit Left (Memory or
BRK	Force Break		Accumulator)
BVC	Branch on Overflow Clear	ROR	Rotate One Bit Right (Memory or
BVS	Branch on Overflow Set		Accumulator)
CLC	Clear Carry Flag	RTI	Return from Interrupt
CLD	Clear Decimal Mode	RTS	Return from Subroutine
CLI	Clear Interrupt Disable Bit	SBC	Subtract Memory from Accumulator
CLV	Clear Overflow Flag		with Borrow
CMP	Compare Memory and Accumulator	SEC	Set Carry Flag
CPX	Compare Memory and Index X	SED	Set Decimal Mode
CPY	Compare Memory and Index Y	SEI	Set Interrupt Disable Status
DEC	Decrement Memory by One	STA	Store Accumulator in Memory
DEX	Decrement Index X by One	STX	Store Index X in Memory
DEY	Decrement Index Y by One	STY	Store Index Y in Memory
EOR	"Exclusive-Or" Memory with	TAX	Transfer Accumulator to Index X
	Accumulator	TAY	Transfer Accumulator to Index Y
INC	Increment Memory by One	TSX	Transfer Stack Pointer to Index X
INX	Increment Index X by One	TXA	Transfer Index X to Accumulator
INY	increment Index Y by One	TXS	Transfer Index X to Stack Pointer
JMP	Jump to New Location	TYA	Transfer Index Y to Accumulator
JSR	Selection to the contract of t		
JOH	Jump to New Location Saving		

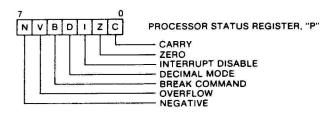
Return Address

# THE FOLLOWING NOTATION APPLIES TO THIS SUMMARY:



## PROGRAMMING MODEL





Name Description	Operation	Addressing	Assembly	至品		"P" Status Reg.	2
ADC		<b>1</b> 00 E	E	200	oyus	ACCIDA	Descr
Add memory to	A-M-C A.C	Immediate	ADC #Oper	99	~	////	SV3
accumulator with carry		Zero Page		8	~		S S S
		Absolute	ADC Oper.X	2 5	~ ~		3
		Absolute,X		32	, m		Clear carry
		Absolute.Y		£.	က		33
		(Indirect.X)	ADC (Oper.X)	5 7	~ ~		Clear decin
AND							급
"AND" memory with	AAM -A	Immediate	AND #Oper	8	~	/·/	
accumulator		Zero Page	S	x	10		25
		Zero Page.X	AND Oper.X	88	~ ~		Clear overf
-		Absolute.X		8	, w		CMP
		Absolute,Y		8	က	T	Сотраге п
		(Indirect.X) (Indirect).Y	AND (Oper,X) AND (Oper),Y	~ <del>~</del>	~ ~		accumulato
ASL			1				
Shift left one bit	(See Figure 1)	Accumulator		Ą	-	~~~	
(Memory or Accumulator)		Zero Page	ASL Oper	8	~		
		Absolute	ASL Oper,X	<u>ب</u> و	~ ~		
		Absolute.X		ıμ	, m		CPX
22							Compare m
Branch on carry clear	Branch on C=0	Relative	BCC Oper	8	2	1	INGEX X
BCS	K100						Yeu
Branch on carry set	Branch on C=1	Relative	BCS Oper	8	8		Compare m
8EQ							index Y
Branch on result zero	Branch on Z=1	Relative	BEQ Oper	æ	7		
BIT							
Test bits in memory	AAM. My N.	Zero Page	BIT Oper	₹8	~	M ₇ /M ₆	Decrement by one
BM.	r e	900000		ઢ	9	1	
Branch on result minus	Branch on N=1	Relative	BMI Doer	S	•		DEX
BNE					4		Decrement
Branch on result not zero	Branch on Z=0	Relative	BNE Oper	8	8		by one
36							, 0E4
Branch on resuit plus	Branch on N=0	Relative	BPL oper	2	2		Decrement i
BRK			33				
Force Break	Forced	Implied	BRK*	8	-	1	
	PC+2 + P +			-			
8VC							
Branch on overflow clear   Branch on V=0   Relative	Branch on V=0	Relative	BVC Oper	S	~	-	

Name Description	Operation	Addressing Mode	Assembly Language Form	E P E	Na. Bytes	"P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V
VS anch on overflow set	Branch on V=1	Relative	BVS Oner	۶	•	
9				!	1	
ear carry flag	0-C	Implied	כרכ	18	-	0
9					2000 300000	
ear decimal mode	0+0	Implied	CLD	80	-	0-
5	Ī	Implied	-	3	•	c
LV ear overflow flag	>	Teilu E	2	8		
MP				3	-	
impare memory and cumulator	<b>≥</b>   	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page, X Absolute Absolute, Y	CMP #Oper CMP Oper,X CMP Oper,X CMP Oper,X CMP Oper,X	888888	~~~~~~	>>>
		(Indirect).Y		6	2	
Mpare memory and Jex X	W - X	Immediate Zero Page	CPX #Oper	87	20	·>>>
		Absolute	CPX Oper	: E	3.6	
<b>~</b>						
mpare memory and Jex Y	W - Y	Immediate Zero Page Absolute	CPY #0per CPY Oper CPY Oper	828	000	>>>
ب						
crement memory one	M - 1 → M	Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute,X	DEC Oper DEC Oper,X DEC Oper DEC Oper,X	8888	~~~~	>>
Crement index X	x — 1 — x	Implied	DEX	8	-	^^
Y crement index Y one	Y-1-Y	Implied	DEY	88	-	

# INSTRUCTION CODES

	Shiff (mer	ON N	.08. acci	- A	<b>E</b> 3			PLI PLUI PLUI PLUI PLUI PLUI PLUI PLUI P	ROIA (med	
"P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V	\ .\ .\		>>		>>			~~~~	~~~^^	>>
No. Bytes	2225	000	2425	-	-	ოო	3	22288822	22266	2225
S o E	& & & & & &	822	86##	<b>6</b> 9	8	<b>58</b>	20	A9 BB BB	A2 B6 AE BE	84 84 84 84 84 84 84 84 84 84 84 84 84 8
Assembly Language Form		EOR Oper,Y EOR (Oper,X) EOR (Oper),Y	INC Oper INC Oper.X INC Oper INC Oper.X	XN	INY	JMP Oper JMP (Oper)	JSR Oper	LDA #Oper LDA Oper LDA Oper LDA Oper LDA Oper, LDA (Oper, Y LDA (Oper, Y	LDX #Oper LDX Oper; LDX Oper;Y LDX Oper LDX Oper	LDY Oper LDY Oper LDY #Oper LDY #Oper
Addressing	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute X	Absolute,Y (Indirect,X) (Indirect),Y	Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X	Implied	Implied	Absolute Indirect	Absolute	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute,X Absolute,Y (Indirect,X)	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,Y Absolute Absolute,Y	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute
Operation	A V M A		M + 1 → M	X + 1 + X	Y + 1 + Y	(PC+1) → PCL (PC+2) → PCH	PC+2 ↓. (PC+1) → PCL (PC+2) → PCH	<b>∀</b>	×	) <del> </del>
Name Description	EOR "Exclusive-Or" memory with accumulator		INC Increment memory by one	INX Increment index X by one	INY Increment index Y by one	JMP Jump to new location	JSR Jump to new location saving return address	LDA Load accumulator with memory	LDX Load index X with memory	LDY Load index Y with memory

Name Description	Operation	Addressing Made	Assembly Language Form	KEX Code	No. Bytes	"P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V
LSR Shift right one bit (memory or accumulator)	(See Figure 1)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	LSR A LSR Oper LSR Oper.X LSR Oper LSR Oper	<b>4484</b> 2	-0066	<b>/^^0</b>
NO P	No Operation	Implied	NOP	Æ	-	
URA "OR" memory with accumulator	W > W	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute.Y (Indirect.X)	ORA #Oper ORA Oper X ORA Oper X ORA Oper X ORA Oper X ORA (Oper X) ORA (Oper X)	8828522	00000000	\
PHA Push accumulator on stack	A ţ	Implied	РНА	<b>\$</b>	-	
PHP Push processor status on stack	łd	bailgmi	дна	8	-	
PLA Pull accumulator from stack	A t	Implied	PLA	8	-	/>>
PLP Pull processor status from stack	h 4	Implied	PLP	92	-	From Stack
ROL Rotate one bit left (memory or accumulator)	(See Figure 2)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	ROL A ROL Oper ROL Oper,X ROL Oper ROL Oper	<b>%%%%</b> %	3322	^^^
ROR Rotate one bit right (memory or accumulator)	(See Figure 3)	Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X	ROR A ROR Oper ROR Oper X ROR Oper X	<b>3828</b> 4	-4466	///

No. "P" Status Rag. Bytes N Z C I D V	\ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		\\ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
Mo. Bytes	-	-	-	
HEX Code	₩	<b>8</b>	88	e e
Assembly Language Form	TXA	TXS	TYA	
Addressing	Implied	Implied	Implied	
Operation	×	\$ <del>+</del> ×	× + ×	
Name Description	TXA Transfer index X to accumulator	TXS Transfer index X to stack pointer	TYA Transfer index Y to accumulator	
s Reg. 0 V	itack			
No. "P" Status Reg. Bytes N Z C I D V	From Stack		<b>}</b>	
Bytes	-	- 0	, u u u u u	600

	<b>,</b>			т			· · · · · ·		<b></b>		<b>.</b>		, .				,···			
"P" Status Reg. N Z C 1 D V	From Stack		\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		1											>>		/>		~~~~^^
No. Bytes	-	•	ดดดดดดดด		-	-	,	-		~~~~~~		200		226		-		_		-
HEX OP Code	6		88886825		88	<b>8</b> 2	92	9		888882		888		2228		¥		8		BA
Assembly Language Form	RTI	RTS	SBC #Oper SBC Oper SBC Oper SB		SEC	SED	133	Ū,		STA Oper STA Oper.X STA Oper.X STA Oper.X STA Oper.Y STA (Oper.X)		STX Oper STX Oper,Y STX Oper		STY Oper STY Oper,X STY Oper		ТАХ		TAY		TSX
Addressing Mode	Implied	Implied	Immediate Zero Page Zero Page, X Absolute Absolute. Y Absolute. Y (Indirect. X)		Implied	Implied	beilea	пириел		Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute,Y (Indirect.X)		Zero Page Zero Page,Y Absolute		Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute		Implied		Implied		Implied
Орега Ноп	P + PC +	PC+, PC+1 PC Implied	A - M - C + A	,	1+0	1 0+1	- -			A M		¥ ×		X - ×		A +X		A + Y		S +X
Name Description	RETURN FROM INTERFUDI	RTS Return from subroutine	Subtract memory from accumulator with borrow	SEC	Set carry flag	Set decimal mode	SEI Set interrunt disable	status	STA	Store accumulator in memory	STX	Store index X in memory	STY	Store index Y in memory	TAX	Transfer accumulator to index X	TAY	Transfer accumulator to index Y	TSX	Transfer stack pointer to index X

# HEX OPERATION CODES

		1			
00 - BRK	2F - NOP	1		B4 - LDY - Zero Page, X	DB - NOP
01 - ORA - (Indirect, X)	30 - BMI	SF - NOP	8E - STX - Absolute	B5 — LDA — Zero Page, X	DC - NOP
ACN - CO	31 - AND - (Indirect), Y	60 - RTS	8F - NOP	B6 - LDX - Zero Page, Y	DD - CMP - Absolute, X
		1	30 - BCC	B7 - NOP	NE - DEC - Absolute
03 - NOP	1	2 :			DE L'EC - Ausolule, A
OF - NOP	1	1	١	רי	
05 - ORA - Zero Page	34 - NOP	63 - NOP	ı	B9 - LDA - Absolute, Y	1
06 - ASL - Zero Page	35 - AND - Zero Page, X	64 - NOP	1	BA - TSX	E1 - SBC - (Indirect, X)
١	1	65 - ADC - Zero Page	94 - STY - Zero Page, X	BB - NOP	E2 - NOP
1	1	66 - ROR - Zero Page	95 - STA - Zero Page, X	BC - LDY - Absolute, X	E3 - NOP
	1	67 - NOP	96 - STX - Zero Page, Y	BD - LDA - Absolute, X	E4 - CPX - Zero Page
	-	1	97 - NOP	BE - LDX - Absolute, Y	1
OA - ASL - ACCUMULATOR	ON CA	1	98 - TYA	- NOP	
100 1 60			1	CO - CPY - Immediate	
OC - NOP	1	6A - ACCUMUNICATION	TYC	1	
	1	40N - 89			
0E - ASL - Absolute	3D - AND - Absolute, X	6C - JMP - Indirect	1	1	E9 - SBC - Immediate
OF - NOP	3E - ROL - Absolute, X	6D - ADC - Absolute	9C - NOP	1	EA - NOP
- CF	1	6E - ROR - Absolute	9D - STA - Absorute, X	C4 - CPY - Zero Page	EB - NOP
	, 1		9E - NOP	C5 - CMP - Zero Page	EC - CPX - Absolute
	-		9F - NOP	C6 - DEC - Zero Page	ED - SBC - Absolute
1			A0 — LDY — immediate	C7 - NOP	FF - INC - Absolute
1	1	١		N BC	901
14 - NOP	43 - NOP	1	1	INI - 80	
15 - ORA - Zero Page, X	44 - NOP	73 - NOP	1	Cy - CMP - Immediate	1
1	45 - EOR - Zero Page	74 - NOP	A3 - NOP	CA — DEX	F1 - SBC - (Indirect), Y
1	46 - LSR - Zero Page	75 - ADC - Zero Page, X	A4 — LDY — Zero Page	CB - NOP	F2 - NOP
	Ç	1	A5 - LDA - Zero Page	CC — CPY — Absolute	F3 - NOP
			A6 - LDX - Zero Page	CD - CMP - Absolute	F4 - NOP
19 - CHA - Absolute, T	t		1	CF - DEC - Absolute	1
1A NOP	1			NOB NOB	
18 - NOP	4A - LSR - Accumulator	79 - ADC - Absolute, Y	1	100	1
1C - NOP	48 - NOP	7A - NOP	1	t	1
1D - ORA - Absolute, X	4C - JMP - Absolute	78 NOP	AA TAX	D1 - CMP - (Indirect), Y	1
1F - ASI - Absolute X	4D - EOR - Absolute	7C - NOP	AB - NOP	D2 - NOP	F9 - SBC - Absolute, Y
	4F - LSR - Absolute		AC - LDY - Absolute	1	FA - NOP
1	1		AD - Absolute	D4 - NOP	FB - NOP
	5X8 - 05	1	AE - LDX - Absolute	D5 - CMP - Zero Page, X	FC - NOP
t	51 - FOR (Indirect) V	1	AF - NOP	D6 - DEC - Zero Page, X	FD - SBC - Absolute, X
1		١	B0 - BCS	- NOP	
	8 8	1	B1 — LÔA — (Indirect), Y	D8 - CLD	FF - NOP
1			1	1	
1	1	1			
26 - ROL - Zero Page	- EOR -	1	BS - NOT	DA - NO	
27 - NOP	56 - LSR - Zero Page, X	85 - STA - Zero Page			
28 - PLP	57 - NOP	86 — STX — Zero Page			
29 - AND - Immediate	58 - CLI	87 - NOP			
2A - ROL - Accumulator	59 - EOR - Absolute, Y	88 - DEY			
1	5A - NOP	89 - NOP			
1	58 - NOP	8A — TXA			
	SC - NOP	88 - NOP			
Control Control	60 - EOB - Absolute X	RC - STY - Absolute			
ZE - HOL - Absolute	2 'SOURCE   100 - 200				

# APPLE II HARDWARE

- 1. Getting Started with Your APPLE II Board
- 2. APPLE II Switching Power Supply
- 3. Interfacing with the Home TV
- 4. Simple Serial Output
- 5. Interfacing the APPLE Signals, Loading, Pin Connections
- 6. Memory Options, Expansion, Map, Address
- 7. System Timing
- 8. Schematics

### GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II BOARD

### INTRODUCTION

### ITEMS YOU WILL NEED:

Your APPLE II board comes completely assembled and thoroughly tested. You should have received the following:

- a. 1 ea. APPLE II P.C. Board complete with specified RAM memory.
- b. 1 ea. d.c. power connector with cable.
- c. 1 ea. 2" speaker with cable.
- d. 1 ea. Preliminary Manual
- e. 1 ea. Demonstration cassette tapes. (For 4K: 1 cassette (2 programs): 16K or greater: 3 cassettes.
- f. 2 ea. 16 pin headers plugged into locations A7 and J14.

### In addition you will need:

- g. A color TV set (or B & W) equipped with a direct video input connector for best performance or a commercially available RF modulator such as a "Pixi-verter" Higher channel (7-13) modulators generally provide better system performance than lower channel modulators (2-6).
- h. The following power supplies (NOTE: current ratings do not include any capacity for peripheral boards.):
  - 1. +12 Volts with the following current capacity:
    - a. For 4K or 16K systems 350mA.
    - b. For 8K, 2ØK or 32K 55ØmA.
    - c. For 12K, 24K, 36K or 48K 85@mA.
  - 2. +5 Volts at 1.6 amps
  - 3. -5 Volts at 10mA.
  - OPTIONAL: If -12 Volts is required by your keyboard. (If using an APPLE II supplied keyboard, you will need -12V at 50mA.)

- i. An audio cassette recorder such as a Panasonic model RQ-309 DS which is used to load and save programs.
- j. An ASCII encoded keyboard equipped with a "reset" switch.
- k. Cable for the following:
  - 1. Keyboard to APPLE II P.C.B.
  - 2. Video out 75 ohm cable to TV or modulator
  - 3. Cassette to APPLE II P.C.B. (1 or 2)

### Ontionally you may desire:

- Game paddles or pots with cables to APPLE II Game I/O connector. (Several demo programs use PDL(O) and "Pong" also uses PDL(1).
- m. Case to hold all the above

### Final Assembly Steps

- Using detailed information on pin functions in hardware section of manual, connect power supplies to d.c. cable assembly. Use both ground wires to miminize resistance. With cable assembly disconnected from APPLE II mother board, turn on power supplies and verify voltages on connector pins. Improper supply connections such as reverse polarity can severely damage your APPLE II.
- 2. Connect keyboard to APPLE II by unplugging leader in location A7 and wiring keyboard cable to it, then plug back into APPLE II P.C.B.
- 3. Plug in speaker cable.
- Optionally connect one or two game paddles using leader supplied in socket located at J14.
- 5. Connect video cable.
- Connect cable from cassette monitor output to APPLE II cassette input.
- Check to see that APPLE II board is not contacting any conducting surface.
- With power supplies turned off, plug in power connector to mother board then recheck all cableing.

### POWER UP

- 1. Turn power on. If power supplies overload, immediately turn off and recheck power cable wiring. Verify operating supply voltages are within +3% of nominal value.
- 2. You should now have random video display. If not check video level pot on mother board, full clockwise is maximum video output. Also check video cables for opens and shorts. Check modulator if you are using one.
- 3. Press reset button. Speaker should beep and a "*" prompt character with a blinking cursor should appear in lower left on screen.
- 4. Press "esc" button, release and type a "@" (shift-P) to clear screen. You may now try "Monitor" commands if you wish. See details in "Monitor" software section.

### RUNNING BASIC

- Turn power on; press reset button; type "control B" and press return button. A ">" prompt character should appear on screen indicating that you are now in BASIC.
- 2. Load one of the supplied demonstration cassettes into recorder. Set recorder level to approximately 5 and start recorder. Type "LOAD" and return. First beep indicates that APPLE II has found beginning of program; second indicates end of program followed by ">" character on screen. If error occurs on loading, try a different demo tape or try changing cassette volume level.
- 3. Type RUN and carriage return to execute demonstration program. Listings of these are included in the last section of this manual.

### THE APPLE II SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

Switching power supplies generally have both advantages and peculiarities not generally found in conventional power supplies. The Apple II user is urged to review this section.

Your Apple II is equipped with an AC line voltage filter and a three wire AC line cord. It is important to make sure that the third wire is returned to earth ground. Use a continuity checker or ohmmeter to ensure that the third wire is actually returned to earth. Continuity should be checked for between the power supply case and an available water pipe for example. The line filter, which is of a type approved by domestic (U.L. CSA) and international (VDE) agencies must be returned to earth to function properly and to avoid potential shock hazards.

The APPLE II power supply is of the "flyback" switching type. In this system, the AC line is rectified directly, "chopped up" by a high frequency oscillator and coupled through a small transformer to the diodes, filters, etc., and results in four low voltage DC supplies to run APPLE II. The transformer isolates the DC supplies from the line and is provided with several shields to prevent "hash" from being coupled into the logic or peripherals. In the "flyback" system, the energy transferred through from the AC line side to DC supply side is stored in the transformer's inductance on one-half of the operating cycle, then transferred to the output filter capacitors on the second half of the operating cycle. Similar systems are used in TV sets to provide horizontal deflection and the high voltages to run the CRT.

Regulation of the DC voltages is accomplished by controlling the frequency at which the converter operates; the greater the output power needed, the lower the frequency of the converter. If the converter is overloaded, the operating frequency will drop into the audible range with squeels and squawks warning the user that something is wrong.

All DC outputs are regulated at the same time and one of the four outputs (the +5 volt supply) is compared to a reference voltage with the difference error fed to a feedback loop to assist the oscillator in running at the needed frequency. Since all DC outputs are regulated together, their voltages will reflect to some extent unequal loadings.

For example; if the +5 supply is loaded very heavily, then all other supply voltages will increase in voltage slightly; conversely, very light loading on the +5 supply and heavy loading on the +12 supply will cause both it and the others to sag lightly. If precision reference voltages are needed for peripheral applications, they should be provided for in the peripheral design.

In general, the APPLE II design is conservative with respect to component ratings and operating termperatures. An over-voltage crowbar shutdown system and an auxilliary control feedback loop are provided to ensure that even very unlikely failure modes will not cause damage to the APPLE II computer system. The over-voltage protection references to the DC output voltages only. The AC line voltage input must be within the specified limits, i.e., 107V to 132V.

Under no circumstances, should more than 140 VAC be applied to the input of the power supply. Permanent damage will result.

Since the output voltages are controlled by changing the operating frequency of the converter, and since that frequency has an upper limit determined by the switching speed of power transistors, there then must be a minimum load on the supply; the Apple II board with minimum memory (4K) is well above that minimum load. However, with the board disconnected, there is no load on the supply, and the internal over-voltage protection circuitry causes the supply to turn off. A 9 watt load distributed roughly 50-50 between the +5 and +12 supply is the nominal minimum load.

Nominal load current ratios are: The +12V supply load is  $\frac{1}{2}$  that of the +5V. The -5V supply load is  $\frac{1}{10}$  that of the +5V. The -12V supply load is  $\frac{1}{10}$  that of the +5V.

The supply voltages are  $+5.0 \pm 0.15$  volts,  $+11.8 \pm 0.5$  volts,  $-12.0 \pm 10$ ,  $-5.2 \pm 0.5$  volts. The tolerances are greatly reduced when the loads are close to nominal.

The Apple II power supply will power the Apple II board and all present and forthcoming plug-in cards, we recommend the use of low power TTL, CMOS, etc. so that the total power drawn is within the thermal limits of the entire system. In particular, the user should keep the total power drawn by any one card to less than 1.5 watts, and the total current drawn by all the cards together within the following limits:

+ 12V - use no more than 250 mA + 5V - use no more than 500 mA - 5V - use no more than 200 mA - 12V - use no more than 200 mA

The power supply is allowed to run indefinetly under short circuit or open circuit conditions.

CAUTION: There are dangerous high voltages inside the power supply case. Much of the internal circuitry is NOT isolated from the power line, and special equipment is needed for service. NO REPAIR BY THE USER IS ALLOWED.

### NOTES ON INTERFACING WITH THE HOME TV

Accessories are available to aid the user in connecting the Apple II system to a home color TV with a minimum of trouble. These units are called "RF Modulators" and they generate a radio frequency signal corresponding to the carrier of one or two of the lower VHF television bands; 61.25 MHz (channel 3) or 67.25 MHz (channel 4). This RF signal is then modulated with the composite video signal generated by the Apple II.

Users report success with the following RF modulators:

the "PixieVerter" (a kit) ATV Research 13th and Broadway Dakota City, Nebraska 68731

the "TV-1" (a kit) UHF Associates 6037 Haviland Ave. Whittier, CA 90601

the "Sup-r-Mod" by (assembled & tested)
M&R Enterprises
P.O. Box 1011
Sunnyvale, CA 94088

the RF Modulator (a P.C. board) Electronics Systems P.O. Box 212⁻ Burlingame, CA 94010

Most of the above are available through local computer stores.

The Apple II owner who wishes to use one of these RF Modulators should read the following notes carefully.

All these modulators have a free running transistor oscillator. The M&R Enterprises unit is pre-tuned to Channel 4. The PixieVerter and the TV-1 have tuning by means of a jumper on the P.C. board and a small trimmer capacitor. All these units have a residual FM which may cause trouble if the TV set in use has a IF pass band with excessive ripple. The unit from M&R has the least residual FM.

All the units except the M&R unit are kits to be built and tuned by the customer. All the kits are incomplete to some extent. The unit from Electronics Systems is just a printed circuit board with assembly instructions. The kits from UHF Associates and ATV do not have an RF cable or a shielded box or a balun transformer, or an antenna switch. The M&R unit is complete.

Some cautions are in order. The Apple II, by virtue of its color graphics capability, operates the TV set in a linear mode rather than the 100% contrast mode satisfactory for displaying text. For this reason, radio frequency interference (RFI) generated by a computer (or peripherals) will beat with the

below the signal level to reduce worms to an acceptable level. When it is remembered that only 2 to 6 mV (across 300 $\Omega$ ) is presented to the VHF input of the TV set, then stray RFI getting into the TV must be less than  $50\mu V$ to obtain a clean picture. Therefore we recommend that a good, co-ax cable be used to carry the signal from any modulator to the TV set, such as RG/59u (with copper shield), Belden #8241 or an equivalent miniature type such as Belden #8218. We also recommend that the RF modulator be

carrier of the RF modulator to produce faint spurious background patterns (called "worms") This RFI "trash" must be of quite a low level if worms are to be prevented. In fact, these spurious beats must be 40 to 50db

enclosed in a tight metal box (an unpainted die cast aluminum box such as Pomona #2428). Even with these precautions, some trouble may be encountered with worms, and can be greatly helped by threading the coax cable connecting the modulator to the TV set repeatedly through a Ferrite toroid core Apple Computer supplies these cores in a kit, along with a 4 circuit connector/cable assembly to match the auxilliary video connector found on

the Apple II board. This kit has order number A2M010X. The M&R "Sup-r-Mod is supplied with a coax cable and toroids. Any computer containing fast switching logic and high frequency clocks

will radiate some radio frequency energy. Apple II is equipped with a good line filter and many other precautions have been taken to minimize

radiated energy. The user is urged not to connect "antennas" to this computer; wires strung about carrying clocks and/data will act as antennas, and subsequent radiated energy may prove to be a nuisance. Another caution concerns possible long term effects on the TV picture

Most home TV sets have "Brightness" and "Contrast" controls with a very wide range of adjustment. When an un-changing picture is displayed with high brightness for a long period ,a faint discoloration of the may occur as an inverse pattern observable with the TV set turned off. This condition may be avoided by keeping the "Brightness"

turned down slightly and "Contrast" moderate.

### A SIMPLE SERIAL OUTPUT

The Apple II is equipped with a 16 pin DIP socket most frequently used to connect potentiometers, switches, etc. to the computer for paddle control and other game applications. This socket, located at J-14, has outputs available as well. With an appropriate machine language program, these output lines may be used to serialize data in a format suitable for a teletype. A suitable interface circuit must be built since the outputs are merely LSTTL and won't run a teletype without help. Several interface circuits are discussed below and the user may pick the one best suited to his needs.

### The ASR - 33 Teletype

The ASR - 33 Teletype of recent vintage has a transistor circuit to drive its solenoids. This circuit is quite easy to interface to, since it is provided with its own power supply. (Figure la) It can be set up for a 20mA current loop and interfaced as follows (whether or not the teletype is strapped for full duplex or half duplex operation):

- a) The yellow wire and purple wire should both go to terminal 9 of Terminal Strip X. If the purple wire is going to terminal 8, then remove it and relocate it at terminal 9. This is necessary to change from the 60mA current loop to the 20mA current loop.
- b) Above Terminal Strip X is a connector socket identified as "2". Pin 8 is the input line + or high; Pin 7 is the input line or low. This connector mates with a Molex receptacle model 1375 #03-09-2151 or #03-09-2153. Recommended terminals are Molex #02-09-2136. An alternate connection method is via spade lugs to Terminal Strip X, terminal 7 (the + input line) and 6 (the input line).
- c) The following circuit can be built on a 16 pin DIP component carrier and then plugged into the Apple's 16 pin socket found at J-14: (The junction of the 3.3k resistor and the transistor base lead is floating). Pins 16 and 9 are used as tie points as they are unconnected on the Apple board. (Figure 1a).

The "RS - 232 Interface"

For this interface to be legitimate, it is necessary to twice invert the signal appearing at J-14 pin 15 and have it swing more than 5 volts both above and below ground. The following circuit does that but requires that both +12 and -12 supplies be used. (Figure 2) Snipping off pins on the DIP-component carrier will allow the spare terminals to be used for tie points. The output ground connects to pin 7 of the DB-25 connector. The signal output connects to pin 3 of the DB-25 connector. The "protective" ground wire normally found on pin 1 of the DB-25 connector may be connected to the Apple's base plate if desired. Placing a #4 lug under one of the four power supply mounting screws is perhaps the simplest method. The +12 volt supply is easily found on the auxiliary Video connector (see Figure S-11 or Figure 7 of the manual). The -12 volt supply may be found at pin 33 of the peripheral connectors (see Figure 4) or at the power supply connector (see Figure 5 of the manual).

### A Serial Out Machine Center Language Program

Once the appropriate circuit has been selected and constructed a machine language program is needed to drive the circuit. Figure 3 lists such a teletype output machine language routine. It can be used in conjunction with an Integer BASIC program that doesn't require page \$300 hex of memory. This program resides in memory from \$370 to \$3E9. Columns three and four of the listing show the op-code used. To enter this program into the Apple II the following procedure is followed:

### Entering Machine Language Program

- 1. Power up Apple II
- 2. Depress and release the "RESET" key. An asterick and flashing cursor should appear on the left hand side of the screen below the random text matrix.
- 3. Now type in the data from columns one, two and three for each line from \$370 to 03E9. For example, type in "370: A9 82" and then depress and release the "RETURN" key. Then repeat this procedure for the data at \$372 and on until you complete entering the program.

## Executing this Program

1. From BASIC a CALL 880 (\$370) will start the execution of this program. It will use the teletype or suitable 80 column printer as the primary output device.

- 2. PR#Ø will inactivate the printer transfering control back to the Video monitor as the primary output device.
- 3. In Monitor mode \$370G activates the printer and hitting the "RESET" key exits the program.

### Saving the Machine Language Program

After the machine language program has been entered and checked for accuracy it should, for convenience, be saved on tape - that is unless you prefer to enter it by keyboard every time you want to use it.

The way it is saved is as follows:

- 1. Insert a blank program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- Hit the "RESET" key. The system should move into Monitor mode. An asterick "*" and flashing cursor should appear on the left-hand side of the screen.
- 3. Type in "370.03E9W 370.03E9W".
- 4. Start the tape recorder in record mode and depress the "RETURN" key.
- 5. When the program has been written to tape, the asterick and flashing cursor will reappear.

### The Program

After entering, checking and saving the program perform the following procedure to get a feeling of how the program is used:

- 1. BC (control B) into BASIC
- 2. Turn the teletype (printer on)
- 3. Type in the following

10 CALL 880

15 PRINT "ABCD...XYZØ1123456789"

20 PR#Ø

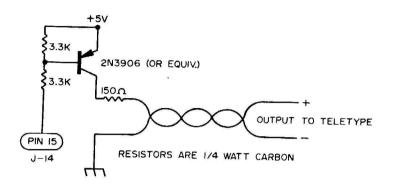
25 END

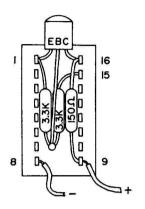
4. Type in RUN and hit the "RETURN" key. The text in line 15 should be printed on the teletype and control is returned to the keyboard and Video monitor.

Line 10 activates the teletype machine routine and all "PRINT" statements following it will be printed to the teletype until a PR#0 statement is encountered. Then the text in line 15 will appear on the teletype's output. Line 20 deactivates the printer and the program ends on line 25.

### Conclusion

With the circuits and machine language program described in this paper the user may develop a relatively simple serial output interface to an ASR-33 or RS-232 compatible printers. This circuit can be activated through BASIC or monitor modes. And is a valuable addition to any users program library.





(a) (b) FIGURE 1 ASR-33

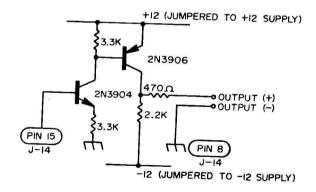


FIGURE 2 RS-232

TITLE 'TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES'

PAGE: 1

3:42 P.M., 11/18/1977

1

```
2
                 3
                 4
                              TTYDRIVER:
                 5
                            TELETYPE OUTPUT
                            ROUTINE FOR 72
                 6
                 7
                            COLUMN PRINT WITH
                      *
                            BASIC LIST
                 8
                 9
                         COPYRIGHT 1977 BY:
                 10
                      *
                         APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                 11
                              11/18/77
                 12
                      *
                 13
                      *
                             R. WIGGINTON
                 14
                 15
                             S. WOZNIAK
                 16
                 17
                      ********
                                                      FOR APPLE-II
                      WNDWDTH
                                  EQU
                                       $21
                 18
                                                      ; CURSOR HORIZ.
                 19
                      CH
                                  EQU
                                        $24
                                                      ; CHAR. OUT SWITCH
                      CSWL
                                  EQU
                                       $36
                 20
                      YSAVE
                                  EQU
                                       $778
                 21
                                                      ; COLUMN COUNT LOC.
                 22
                      COLCNT
                                  EQU
                                        37F8
                                  EQU
                                        $C058
                 23
                      MARK
                 24
                      SPACE
                                  EQU
                                        $C059
                                  EJJ
                                        JFCA8
                 25
                      WAIT
                 26
                                  ORG
                                        $370
***WARNING: OPERAND OVERFLOW IN LINE 27
0370:
       A9 82
                 27
                      TTINIT:
                                  LDA
                                       #TTOUT
                                  STA CSWL
                                                      POINT TO TTY ROUTINES
                 28
0372:
       85 36
                                                      HIGH BYTE
                                  LDA
                                        #TT0UT/256
       A9 03
                 29
0374:
                                  STA
                                       CSWL+1
       85 37
                 30
0376:
                                                      SET WINDOW WIDTH
                                  LDA
                                        #72
0378:
       A9 48
                 31
                                                      ;TO NUMBER COLUMNS ONT
       85 21
                                  STA
                                       WNDWDTH
                 32
037A:
                                        CH
                                  LDA
                 33
037C:
       A5 24
                                                      : WHERE WE ARE NOW.
       8D F8 07 34
                                  STA
                                       COLCNT
037E:
                                  RTS
                 35
0381:
       60
                                                      SAVE TWICE
                 36
                      TTOUT:
                                  PHA
0382:
       48
                                  PHA
                                                      JON STACK.
                 37
0383:
       48
                                                      ; CHECK FOR A TAB.
       AD FB 07 38
                                  LDA
                                        COLCNT
                      TTOUT2:
0384:
                                  CMP
                                        CH
0387:
       C5 24
                 39
                                                      ; RESTORE OUTPUT CHAR.
                                  PLA
0389:
       68
                 40
                                                      ; IF C SET, NO TAB
                                  BCS
                                       TESTCTRL
       BO 03
                 41
038A:
                                  PHA
                 42
038C:
       48
                                                      ;PRINT A SPACE.
                                        #3A0
                 43
                                  LDA
038D:
       A9 A0
                                                      TRICK TO DETERMINE
                                        RTSI
       2C CO 03 44
                      TESTCTRL:
                                  TIE
038F:
                                                      : IF CONTROL CHAR.
                                  BEQ
                                        PRNTIT
       FO 03
                 45
0392:
                                                      ; IF NOT, ADD ONE TO CE
                                        COLCNT
                                  INC
       EE F8 07 46
0394:
                                                      PRINT THE CHAR ON TTY
                                  JSR
                                        DOCHAR
       20 C1 03 47
                      PRNTIT:
0397:
                                  PLA
                                                      FRESTORE CHAR
       68
                 48
039A:
                                                      AND PUT BACK ON STACK
                                  PHA
039B:
       48
                 49
                                  BCC
                                        TTOUT2
                                                      ; DO MORE SPACES FOR TA
0390:
       90 E6
                 50
                                                      CHECK FOR CAR RET.
                                        # 3 OD
                                  EOR
039E:
       49 OD
                 51
                                                      ;ELIM PARITY
                                  ASL
                                        A
                 52
03A0:
       OA
                                                      ; IF NOT CR, DONE.
                                  BNE
                                        FINISH
       DO OD
                 53
03A1:
```

FIGURE 3a

### TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES PAGE: 2 3:42 P.M., 11/18/1977 STA COLCNT ;CLEAR COLUMN COUNT LDA #\$8A ;NOW DO LINE FEED JSR DOCHAR 03A3: 8D F8 07 54 03A6: A9 8A 55 03A8: 20 C1 03 56 LDA #\$58 JSR WAIT 03AB: A9 58 57 03AD: 20 A8 FC 58 ;200MSEC DELAY FOR LIB ;CHECK IF IN MARGIN 03B0: AD F8 07 59 FINISH: LDA COLCNT BEQ SETCH FOR CR, RESET CH 03C4: 08 70 PHP ; SAVE STATUS. 03C5: A0 OB 03C7: 18 LDY #30B ; 11 BITS (1 START, 9 # 71 71 72 73 TTOUT3: BEGIN WITH SPACE (STE CLC 03C8: 48 PHA BCS MARKOUT LDA SPACE ; SAVE A REG AND SET FOI 03C9: B0 05 74 03CB: AD 59 CO 75 03CE: 90 03 74 SEND A SPACE 03CB: AD 59 CO 75 03CE: 90 03 76 03DO: AD 58 CO 77 MARKOUT: LDA MARK 03D3: A9 D7 78 TTOUT4: LDA #\$D7 03D5: 48 79 DLY1: PHA 03D6: A9 20 80 LDA #\$20 03D8: 4A 81 DLY2: LSR A 03D9: 90 FD 82 BCC DLY2 03D8: 68 83 PLA 03DC: E9 01 84 S3C #\$01 03DC: D0 F5 85 BNE DLY1 03E0: 68 86 PLA 03E1: 6A 37 BOR A 03E2: 88 88 SEND A MARK ;DELAY 9.091 MSEC FOR ;110 BAUD

ROR A

BNE TTOUTS

LDY YSAVE

DEY

PLP RTS

;NEXT BIT (STOP BITS

LOOP II BITS.

RESTORE Y-REG.

FRESTORE STATUS

; RETURN

FIGURE 3b

********SUCCESSFUL ASSEMBLY: NO ERRORS

88

03E1: 6A 03E2: 88

03E3: D0 E3 89

03E8: 28 91 03E9: 60 92

03E5: AC 78 07 90

CROSS-REA		TELETY	PE DRI	IVER	ROUTIN	VES
CH	0024	0033	0039	0065		
COLCNT	07F8	0034	0038	0046	0054	0059
CSWL	0036	0028	0030			
DLYI	03D5	0085				
DLY2	03D8	0082				
DOCHAR	0301	0047	0056			
FINISH	0330	0053				
MARK	C058	0077				
MARKOUT	03D0	0074				
PRNTIT	0397	0045				
RETURN	03BF	0063				
RTSI	0300	0044				
SETCH	OSBD	0060				
SPACE	C059	0075				
TESTCTRL	038F	0041				
TTINIT	0370					
TTOUT	0382	0027	0029			
STUOTT	0384	0050				
TTOUT3	0308	0089				
TTOUT4	03D3	0076				
WAIT	FCA8	0058				
WNDWDTH	0021	0032	0061			
YSAVE	0778	0069	0090			
ILE:						

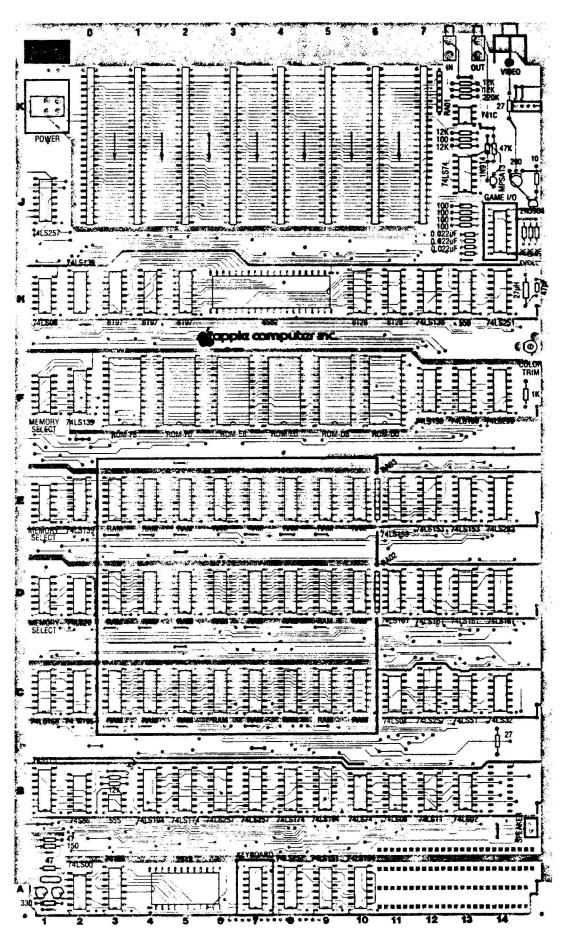
FIGURE 3c

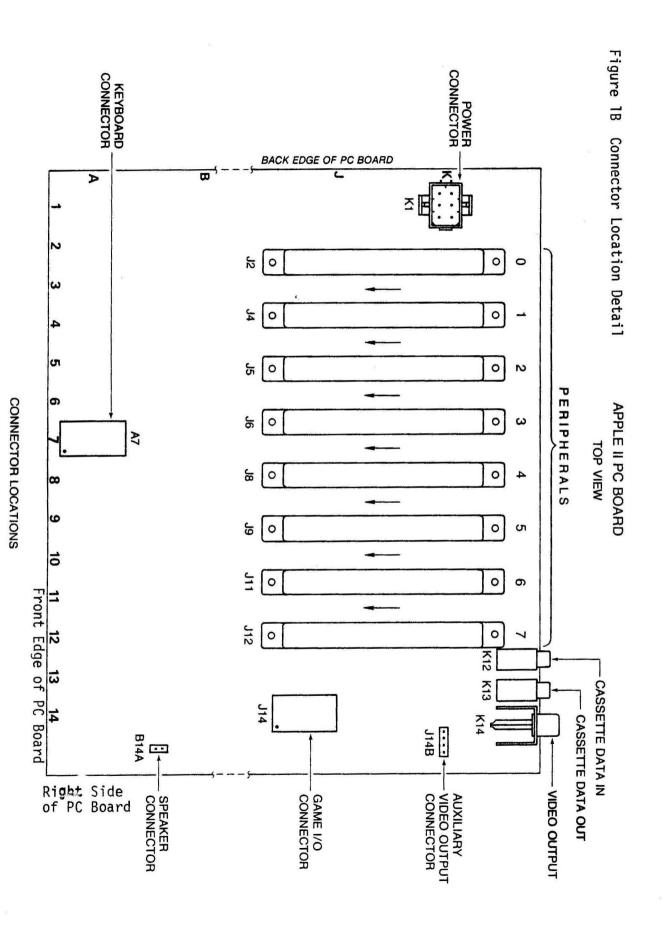
### INTERFACING THE APPLE

This section defines the connections by which external devices are attached to the APPLE II board. Included are pin diagrams, signal descriptions, loading constraints and other useful information.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- CONNECTOR LOCATION DIAGRAM
- 2. CASSETTE DATA JACKS (2 EACH)
- GAME I/O CONNECTOR
- 4. KEYBOARD CONNECTOR
- PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (8 EACH)
- POWER CONNECTOR
- 7. SPEAKER CONNECTOR
- 8. VIDEO OUTPUT JACK
- AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR





### CASSETTE JACKS

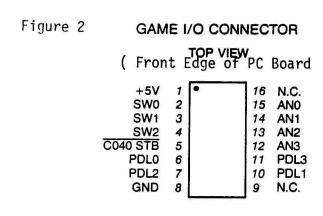
A convenient means for interfacing an inexpensive audio cassette tape recorder to the APPLE II is provided by these two standard (3.5mm) miniature phone jacks located at the back of the APPLE II board.

<u>CASSETTE DATA IN JACK</u>: Designed for connection to the "EARPHONE" or "MONITOR" output found on most audio cassette tape recorders.  $V_{IN}=1$ Vpp (nominal),  $Z_{IN}=1$ 2K Ohms. Located at K12 as illustrated in Figure 1.

CASSETTE DATA OUT JACK: Designed for connection to the "MIC" or "MICROPHONE" input found on most audio cassette tape recorders.  $V_{OUT}^{=25}$  mV into 100 Ohms,  $Z_{OUT}^{=100}$  Ohms. Located at K13 as illustrated in Figure 1.

### GAME I/O CONNECTOR

The Game I/O Connector provides a means for connecting paddle controls, lights and switches to the APPLE II for use in controlling video games, etc. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at J14 and is illustrated in Figure 1 and 2.



**LOCATION J14** 

### SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS FOR GAME I/O

ANQ-AN3:

8 addresses (CØ58-CØ5F) are assigned to selectively "SET" or "CLEAR" these four "ANNUNCIATOR" outputs. Envisioned to control indicator lights, each is a 74LSxx series TTL output and must be buffered if used

to drive lamps.

CØ4Ø STB:

A utility strobe output. Will go low during  $\mathfrak{D}_2$  of a read or write cycle to addresses CQ4Q-CQ4F. This is a 74LSxx series TTL output.

GND:

System circuit ground. O Volt line from power supply.

NC:

No connection.

PDLØ-PDL3:

Requires a Ø-15ØK ohm variable Paddle control inputs. resistance and +57 for each paddle. Internal 100 ohm resistors are provided in series with external pot to prevent excess current if pot goes completely to zero ohms.

SWØ-SW2:

Switch inputs. Testable by reading from addresses CØ61-CØ63 (or CØ69-CØ6B). These are uncommitted 74LSxx series inputs.

**+5V:** 

Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

### KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

This connector provides the means for connecting as ASCII keyboard to the APPLE II board. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at A7 and is illustrated in Figures 1 and 3.

### Figure 3 KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

TOP VIEW ( Front Edge of PC Board) 1 16 N.C. STROBE -12V2 15 14 N.C. RESET 3 N.C. 4 13 B2 **B**1 **B6** 5 12 **B**4 **B**5 6 11 10 **B3 B7** 7 **GND** N.C. 8 9

**LOCATION A7** 

### SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR KEYBOARD INTERFACE

7 bit ASCII data from keyboard, positive logic (high level= B1-B7: "1"), TTL logic levels expected.

System circuit ground. # Volt line from power supply. GND:

NC: No connection.

RESET: System reset input. Requires switch closure to ground.

STROBE: Strobe output from keyboard. The APPLE II recognizes the positive going edge of the incoming strobe.

+57: Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

Negative 12-Volt supply. Keyboard should draw less than -12V: 50mA.

### PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS

The eight Peripheral Connectors mounted near the back edge of the APPLE II board provide a convenient means of connecting expansion hardware and peripheral devices to the APPLE II I/O Bus. These are Winchester #2HW25CØ-111 (or equivalent) 50 pin card edge connectors with pins on .10" centers. Location and pin outs are illustrated in Figures 1 and 4.

### SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR PERIPHERAL I/O

AØ-A15:

16 bit system address bus. Addresses are set up by the 6502 within 300nS after the beginning of  $\emptyset_1$ . These lines

will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

DEVICE SELECT: Sixteen addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector. A read or write to such an address will send pin 41 on the selected connector low during  $\emptyset_2$ 

(500nS). Each will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

8 bit system data bus. During a write cycle data is DØ-D7: set up by the 6502 less than 300nS after the beginning of  $\emptyset_2$ . During a read cycle the 6502 expects data to be ready no less than 100nS before the end of  $\emptyset_2$ . These lines will drive up to a total of 8 total low power schottky TTL loads.

DMA:

Direct Memory Access control output. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

DMA IN:

Direct Memory Access daisy chain input from higher priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard TTL loads to the driving device.

DMA OUT:

Direct Memory Access daisy chain output to lower priority peripheral devices. This line will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

GND:

System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

INH:

Inhibit Line. When a device pulls this line low, all ROM's on board are disabled (Hex addressed DØØØ through FFFF). This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

INT IN:

Interrupt daisy chain input from higher priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard TTL loads to the driving device.

INT OUT:

Interrupt daisy chain output to lower priority peripheral devices. This line will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

I/O SELECT:

256 addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector (see address map in "MEMORY" section). A read or write of such an address will send pin 1 on the selected connector low during  $\emptyset_2$  (500nS). This line will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

I/O STROBE:

Pin 20 on all peripheral connectors will go low during  $\emptyset_2$  of a read or write to any address C800-CFFF. This line will drive a total of 4 standard TTL loads.

IRQ:

Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output. It is active low.

NC:

No connection.

NMI:

Non Maskable Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output. It is active low.

 $\overline{0}_3$ :

A 1MHz (nonsymmetrical) general purpose timing signal. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

RDY:

"Ready" line to the 6502. This line should change only during  $\emptyset_1$ , and when low will halt the microprocessor at the next READ cycle. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

RES:

Reset line from "RESET" key on keyboard. Active low. Will drive 2 MOS loads per Peripheral Connector.

 $R/\overline{W}$ : READ/WRITE line from 6502. When high indicates that a read cycle is in progress, and when low that a write cycle is in progress. This line will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

USER 1: The function of this line will be described in a later document.

 $p_0$ : Microprocessor phase (/ clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

Phase 1 clock, complement of  $\emptyset_0$ . Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

7M: Seven MHz high frequency clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt supply.

+5V: Possitive 5-Volt supply

-5V: Negative 5-Volt supply.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply.

### POWER CONNECTOR

The four voltages required by the APPLE II are supplied via this AMP #9-35028-1,6 pin connector. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 5.

### PIN DESCRIPTION

GND: (2 pins) system circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

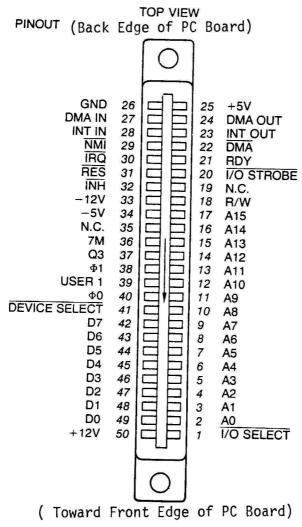
+12V: Positive 12-Volt line from power supply.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt line from power supply.

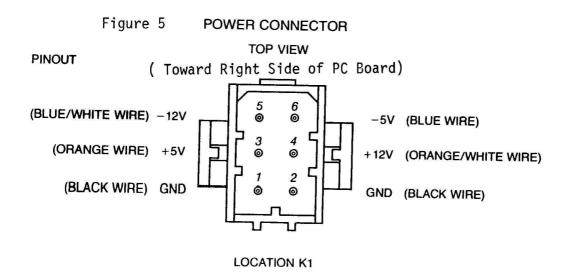
-5V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

-12V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

Figure 4 PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (EIGHT OF EACH)



LOCATIONS J2 TO J12



### SPEAKER CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with two .25" square pins on .10" centers. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 6.

### SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR SPEAKER

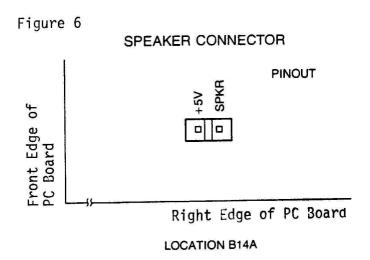
+5V:

System +5 Volts

SPKR:

Output line to speaker. Will deliver about .5 watt into

8 Ohms.



## VIDEO OUTPUT JACK

This standard RCA phono jack located at the back edge of the APPLE II P.C. board will supply NTSC compatible, EIA standard, positive composite video to an external video monitor.

A video level control near the connector allows the output level to be adjusted from  $\emptyset$  to 1 Volt (peak) into an external 75 OHM load.

Additional tint (hue) range is provided by an adjustable trimmer capacitor.

See locations illustrated in Figure 1.

### AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with four .25" square pins on .10" centers. It provides composite video and two power supply voltages. Video out on this connector is not adjustable by the on board 200  $\rm Ohm\ trim\ pot.$  See Figures 1 and 7.

### SIGNAL DESCRIPTION

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

VIDEO:

NTSC compatible positive composite VIDEO. DC coupled emitter follower output (not short circuit protected).

SYNC TIP is Ø Volts, black level is about .75 Volts, and white level is about 2.0 Volts into 470 Ohms. Output level

is non-adjustable.

+12V: +12 Volt line from power supply.

<u>-5V</u>: -5 Volt line from power supply.

AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR
PINOUT

+12V

-5V
VIDEO
GND

Right Edge of PC Board

**LOCATION J14B** 

### INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM

### THE POSSIBILITIES

The APPLE II computer is designed to use dynamic RAM chips organized as 4096 x 1 bit, or 16384 x 1 bit called "4K" and "16K" RAMs respectively. These must be used in sets of 8 to match the system data bus (which is 8 bits wide) and are organized into rows of 8. Thus, each row may contain either 4096 (4K) or 16384 (16K) locations of Random Access Memory depending upon whether 4K or 16K chips are used. If all three rows on the APPLE II board are filled with 4K RAM chips, then 12288 (12K) memory locations will be available for storing programs or data, and if all three rows contain 16K RAM chips then 49152 (commonly called 48K) locations of RAM memory will exist on board!

### RESTRICTIONS

It is quite possible to have the three rows of RAM sockets filled with any combination of 4K RAMs, 16K RAMs or empty as long as certain rules are followed:

- All sockets in a row must have the same type (4K or 16K) RAMs.
- 2. There MUST be RAM assigned to the zero block of addresses.

### ASSIGNING RAM

Figure 8

The APPLE II has 48K addresses available for assignment of RAM memory. Since RAM can be installed in increments as small as 4K, a means of selecting which address range each row of memory chips will respond to has been provided by the inclusion of three MEMORY SELECT sockets on board.

```
MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS
                          TOP VIEW
PINOUT
(0000-0FFF) 4K "0" BLOCK
                                    14 RAM ROW C
(1000-1FFF) 4K "1" BLOCK
                        2
                                    13 RAM ROW D
(2000-2FFF) 4K "2" BLOCK
                        3
                                    12 RAM ROW E
(3000-3FFF) 4K "3" BLOCK 4
                                    11
                                        N.C.
(4000-4FFF) 4K "4" BLOCK 5
                                        16K "0" BLOCK (0000-3FFF)
                                    10
(5000-5FFF) 4K "5" BLOCK
                                    9
                                        16K "4" BLOCK (4000-7FFF)
(8000-8FFF) 4K "8" BLOCK
                                        16K "8" BLOCK (8000-BFFF)
                                    8
```

LOCATIONS D1, E1, F1

### MEMORY

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. INTRODUCTION
- 2. INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM
- MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS
- 4. MEMORY MAP BY 4K BLOCKS
- 5. DETAILED MAP OF ASSIGNED ADDRESSES

### INTRODUCTION

APPLE II is supplied completely tested with the specified amount of RAM memory and correct memory select jumpers. There are five different sets of standard memory jumper blocks:

- 1. 4K 4K 4K BASIC
- 2. 4K 4K 4K HIRES
- 3. 16K 4K 4K
- 4. 16K 16K 4K
- 5. 16K 16K 16K

A set of three each of one of the above is supplied with the board. Type 1 is supplied with 4K or 8K systems. Both type 1 and 2 are supplied with 12K systems. Type 1 is a contiguous memory range for maximum BASIC program size. Type 2 is non-contiguous and allows 8K dedicated to HIRES screen memory with approximately 2K of user BASIC space. Type 3 is supplied with 16K, 2ØK and 24K systems. Type 4 with 30K and 36K systems and type 5 with 48K systems.

Additional memory may easily be added just by plugging into sockets along with correct memory jumper blocks.

The 6502 microprocessor generates a 16 bit address, which allows 65536 (commonly called 65K) different memory locations to be specified. For convenience we represent each 16 bit (binary) address as a 4-digit hexadecimal number. Hexadecimal notation (hex) is explained in the Monitor section of this manual.

In the APPLE II, certain address ranges have been assigned to RAM memory, ROM memory, the I/O bus, and hardware functions. The memory and address maps give the details.

### MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS

The location and pin out for memory select sockets are illustrated in Figures 1 and 8.

### HOW TO USE

There are three MEMORY SELECT sockets, located at D1, E1 and F1 respectively. RAM memory is assigned to various address ranges by inserting jumper wires as described below. All three MEMORY SELECT sockets <u>MUST</u> be jumpered identically! The easiest way to do this is to use Apple supplied memory blocks.

Let us learnby example:

If you have plugged 16K RAMs into row "C" (the sockets located at C3-C10 on the board), and you want them to occupy the first 16K of addresses starting at 0000, jumper pin 14 to pin 10 on all three MEMORY SELECT sockets (thereby assigning row "C" to the 0000-3FFF range of memory).

If in addition you have inserted 4K RAMs into rows "D" and "E", and you want them each to occupy the first 4K addresses starting at 4000 and 5000 respectively, jumper pin 13 to pin 5 (thereby assigning row "D" to the 4000-4FFF range of memory), and jumper pin 12 to pin 6 (thereby assigning row "E" to the 5000-5FFF range of memory). Remember to jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same.

Now you have a large contiguous range of addresses filled with RAM memory. This is the 24K addresses from 0000-5FFF.

By following the above examples you should be able to assign each row of RAM to any address range allowed on the MEMORY SELECT sockets. Remember that to do this properly you must know three things:

- 1. Which rows have RAM installed?
- Which address ranges do you want them to occupy?
- 3. Jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same!

If you are not sure think carefully, essentially all the necessary information is given above.

# Memory Address Allocations in 4K Bytes

0000	text and color graphics display pages, 6502 stack,	8000	
	pointers, etc.	9000	1
1000			
		A000	-
2000	high res graphics display primary page		
	u	B000	7
3000	<u>;</u> ;		
	u u	C000	addresses dedicated to
4000	high res. graphics display secondary page	0000	hardware functions
		D000	ROM socket DO: spare
5000	и и		ROM socket D8: spare
	11	E000	ROM socket EO: BASIC
6000	1		ROM socket E8: BASIC
		F000	ROM mocket FO: BASIC utility
7000	*	1	ROM socket F8: monitor

# Memory Map Pages Ø to BFF

HEX ADDRESS(ES)	USED BY	USED FOR	COMMENTS
ADDRESS(ES)			
PAGE ZERO	UTILITY	register area for "sweet 16" 16 bit firmware processor.	
0020-004D	MONITOR		
004E-004F	MONITOR	holds a 16 bit number that is randomized with each key entry.	
0050-0055	UTILITY	integer multiply and divide work space.	
0055-00 <b>FF</b>	BASIC		
00F0- 00FF	UTILITY	floating point work space.	
PAGE ONE 0100-01FF	6502	subroutine return stack.	
PAGE TWO 0200-02FF		character input buffer.	
PAGE THREE 03F8	MONITOR	Y (control Y) will cause a JSR to this location.	
03 <b>FB</b>		NMI's are vectored to this location.	
03FE-03FF		IRQ's are vectored to the address pointed to by these locations.	
0400-07 <b>FF</b>	DISPLAY	text or color graphics primary page.	
0800-0BFF	DISPLAY	text or color graphics secondary page.	BASIC initializes LOMEM to location 0800.

HEX ADDRESS	ASSIGNED FUNCTION	COMMENTS
COOX	Keyboard input.	Keyboard strobe appears in bit 7. ASCII data from keyboard appears in the 7 lower bits.
C01X	Clear keyboard strobe.	
C02X	Toggle cassette output.	*
C03X	Toggle speaker output.	
CO4X	''C040 STB''	Output strobe to Game I/O connector.
C050	Set graphics mode	
C051	" text "	
C052	Set bottom 4 lines graphics	
C053	" " text	
C054	Display primary page	,
C055	" secondary page	
C056	Set high res. graphics	
C057	" color "	
C058	Clear "ANO"	Annunciator 0 output to Game I/O connector.
C059	Set "	damo 1/0 connector.
CO5A	Clear "AN1"	Annunciator 1 output to Game I/O connector.
C05B	Set "	dame 1/0 conficutor.
C05C	Clear "AN2"	Annunciator 2 output to Game I/O connector.
C05D	Set "	
C05E	Clear "AN3"	Annunciator 3 output to Game I/O connector.
C05F	Set "	Z, C COMMODUL.

	В	
HEX ADDRESS	ASSIGNED FUNCTION	COMMENTS
C060/8	Cassette input	State of "Cassette Data In" appears in bit 7. input on
C061/9	"SW1"	State of Switch 1  Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C062/A	''SW2''	State of Switch 2 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C063/B	"sw3"	State of Switch 3 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7.
C064/C	Paddle 0 timer output	State of timer output for Paddle 0 appears in bit 7.
C065/D	n 1 " "	State of timer output for Paddle 1 appears in bit 7.
C066/E	2	State of timer output for Paddle 2 appears in bit 7.
C067/F	3	State of timer output for Paddle 3 appears in bit 7.
C07X	"PDL STB"	Triggers paddle timers during $\phi_2$ .
C08X	DEVICE SELECT 0	Pin 41 on the selected
C09X	" 1	Peripheral Connector goes low during $\boldsymbol{\varphi}_2$ .
COAX	" 2	
COBX	. " 3	
COCX	" 4	
CODX	'' 5	:
COEX	" 6	
COFX	7	
C10X	" 8	Expansion connectors.
C11X	'' 9	**
C12X	'' A	"
1		

HEX			
ADDRESS	ASSIGNED F	UNCTION	COMMENTS
C13X	DEVICE SELEC	<del>Т</del> В	"
C14X	"	C	<b>"</b>
C15X	"	D	* "
C16X	11	E	"
C17X	11	F	U
C1XX	I/O SELECT	1	Pin 1 on the selected
C2XX	"	2	Peripheral Connector goes low during $\phi_2$ .
СЗХХ	.,	3	NOTES:
C4XX	11	4	1. Peripheral Connector 0 does not get this signal.
C5XX	ti.	5	$2. \overline{I/O \text{ SELECT}}  1 \text{ uses the}$
C6XX	"	6	same addresses as DEVICE SELECT 8-F.
C7XX	<b></b>	7	
C8XX		8, I/O STROBE	Expansion connectors.
СЭХХ	,,,	9, "	
CAXX	11	A, "	
CBXX	н	В, "	
CCXX	× 11	С, "	
CDXX	1.5	D, "	
CEXX	11	Ε, "	
CFXX	**	F, "	
D000-D7FF	ROM socket DO	O	Spare.
D800-DFFF	" " D8	3	Spare.
E000-E7FF	'' '' E(	)	BASIC.
E800-EFFF	" " E8	3	BASIC.
F000-F7FF	'' '' FO	)	1K of BASIC, 1K of utility.
F800-FFFF	'' '' F8	3	Monitor.

### SYSTEM TIMING

### SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

14M:

Master oscillator output, 14.318 MHz  $\pm$ /- 35 ppm. All other

timing signals are derived from this one.

7M:

Intermediate timing signal, 7.159 MHz.

COLOR REF: Color reference frequency used by video circuitry, 3.580 MHz.

 $\emptyset_0$ :

Phase @ clock to microprocessor, 1.023 MHz nominal.

 $\emptyset_1$ :

Microprocessor phase 1 clock, complement of  $\emptyset_0$ , 1.023 MHz

nominal.

 $\emptyset_2$ :

Same as  $\emptyset_0$ . Included here because the 65 $\emptyset$ 2 hardware and

programming manuals use the designation  $\emptyset_2$  instead of  $\emptyset_0$ .

Q3:

A general purpose timing signal which occurs at the same rate as the microprocessor clocks but is nonsymmetrical.

### MICROPROCESSOR OPERATIONS

ADDRESS:

The address from the microprocessor changes during  $\emptyset_1$ ,

and is stable about 300nS after the start of  $\emptyset_1$ .

DATA WRITE:

During a write cycle, data from the microprocessor

appears on the data bus during  $\emptyset_2$ , and is stable about

300nS after the start of  $\emptyset_2$ .

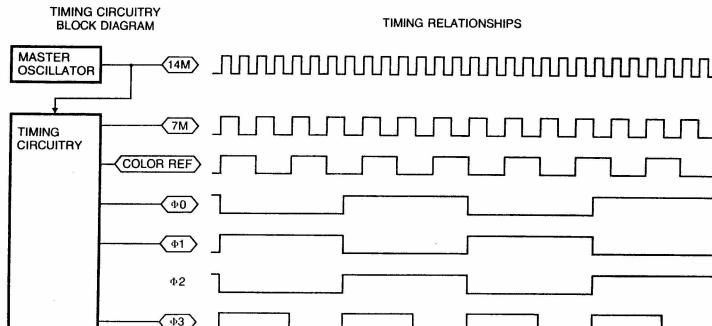
DATA READ:

During a read cycle, the microprocessor will expect

data to appear on the data bus no less than 100nS prior

to the end of  $\emptyset_2$ .

### SYSTEM TIMING DIAGRAM



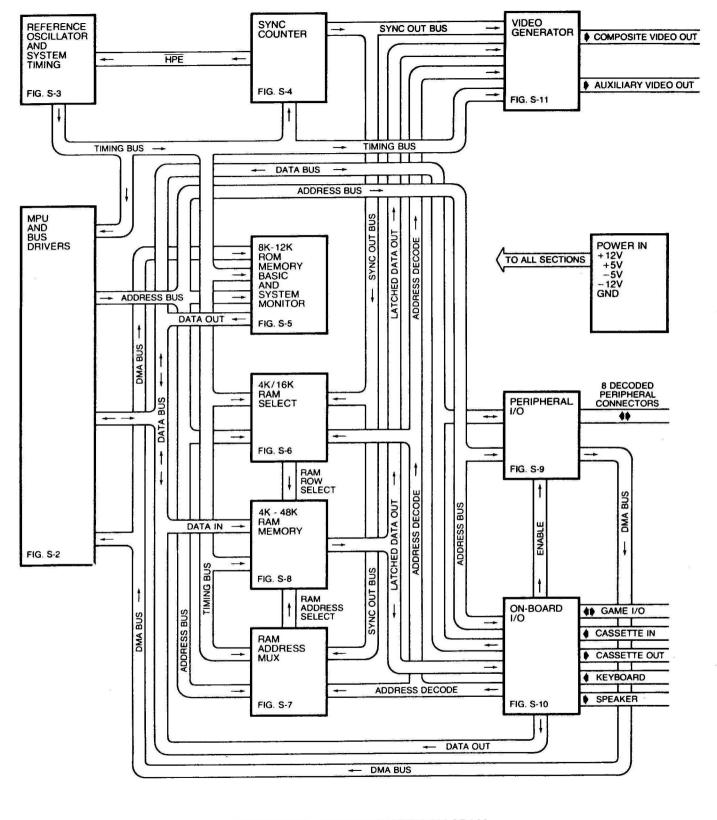


FIGURE S-1 APPLE II SYSTEM DIAGRAM

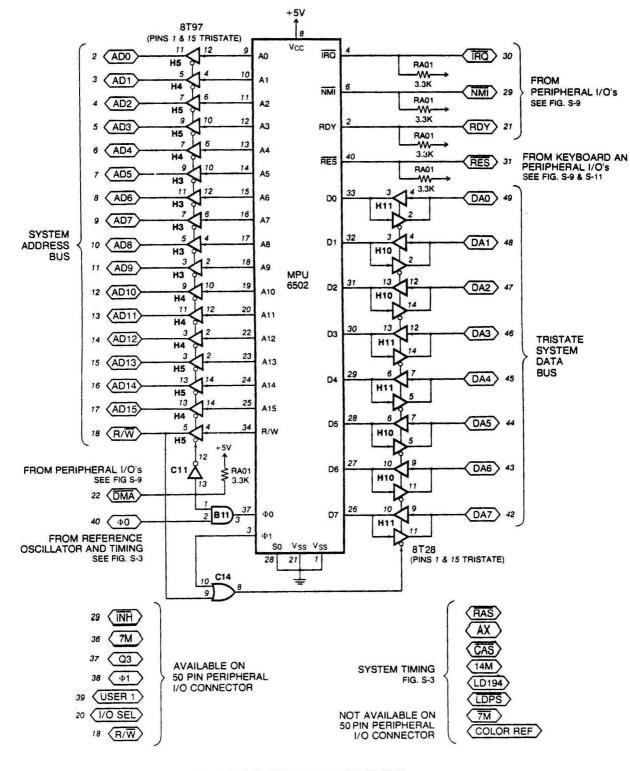
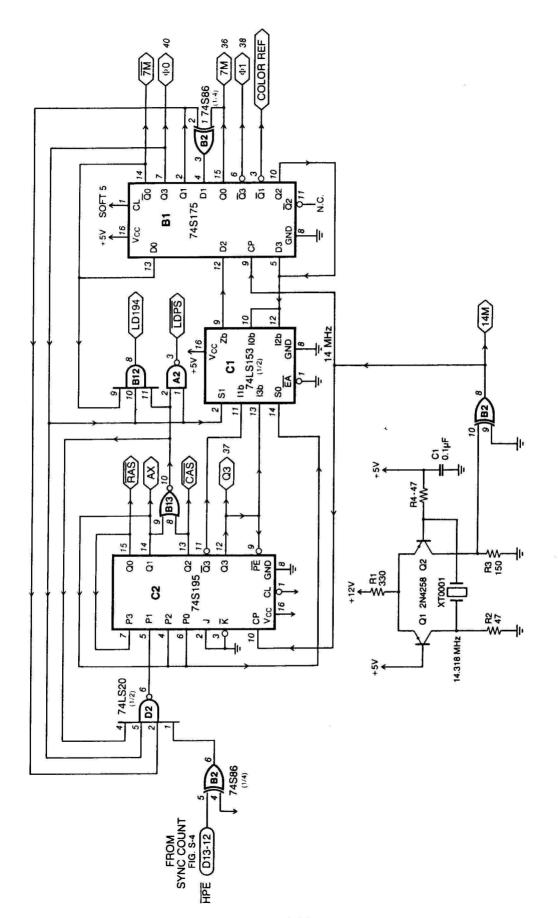


FIGURE S-2 MPU AND SYSTEM BUS



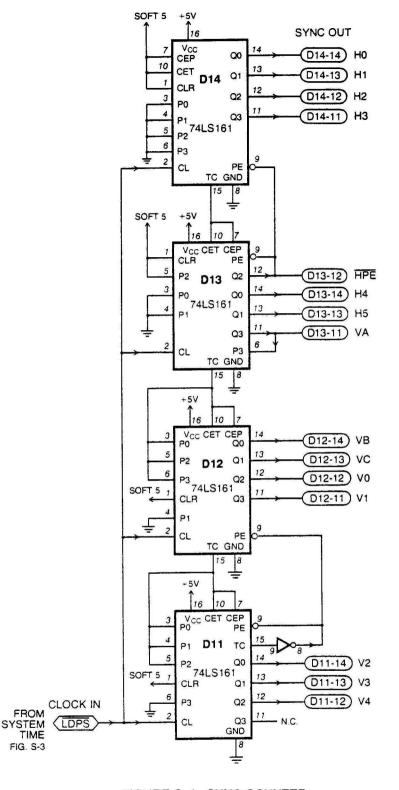
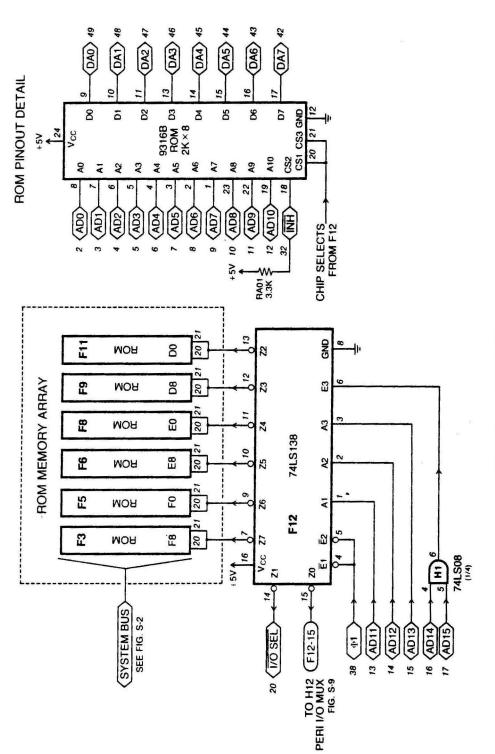


FIGURE S-4 SYNC COUNTER



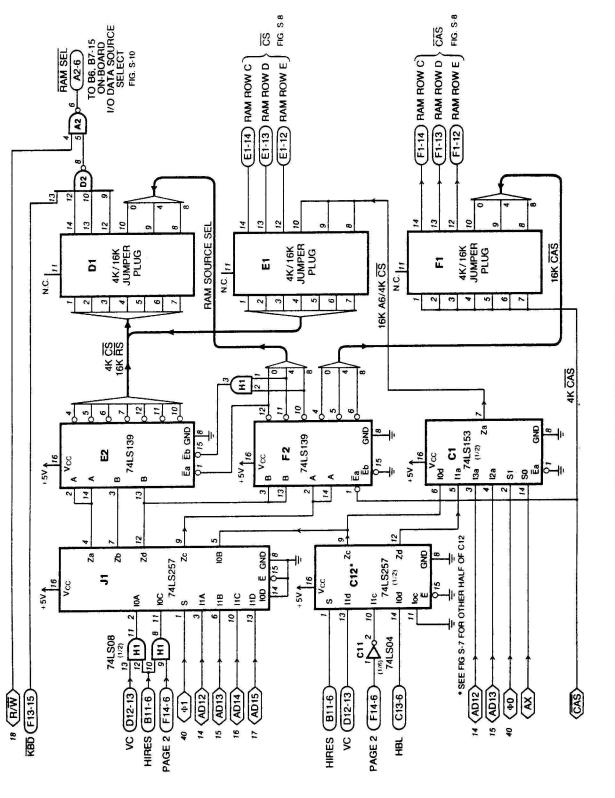


FIGURE S-6 4K/16K RAM SELECT

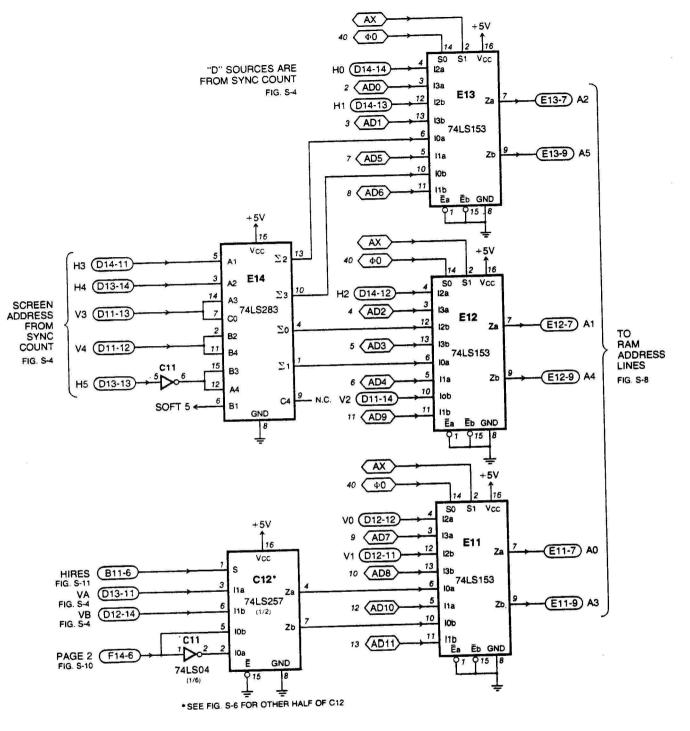


FIGURE S-7 RAM ADDRESS MUX

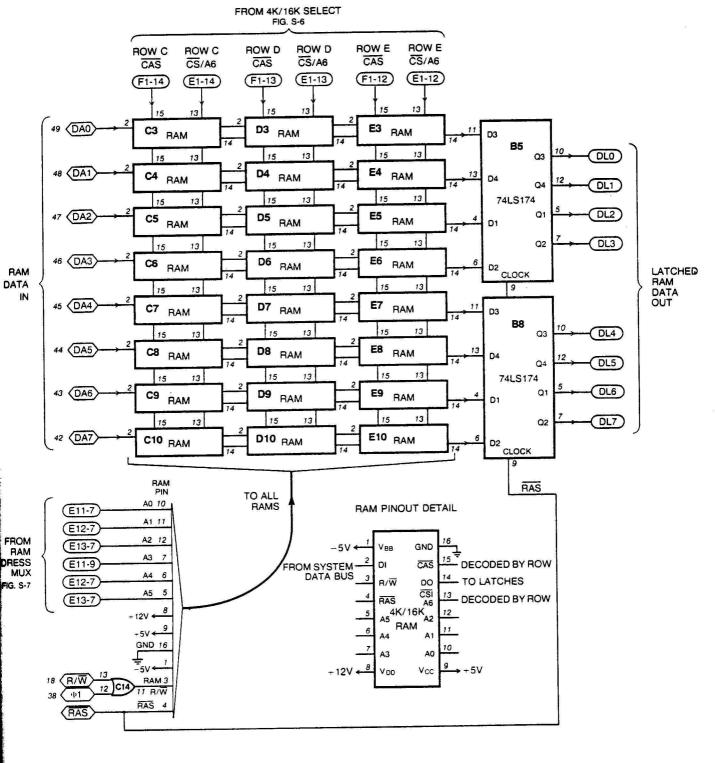
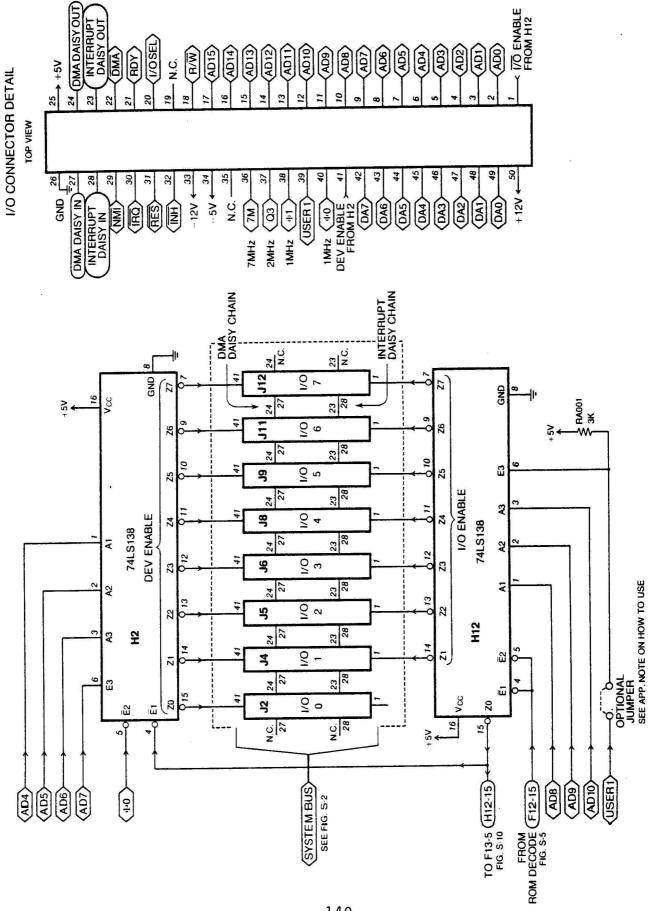
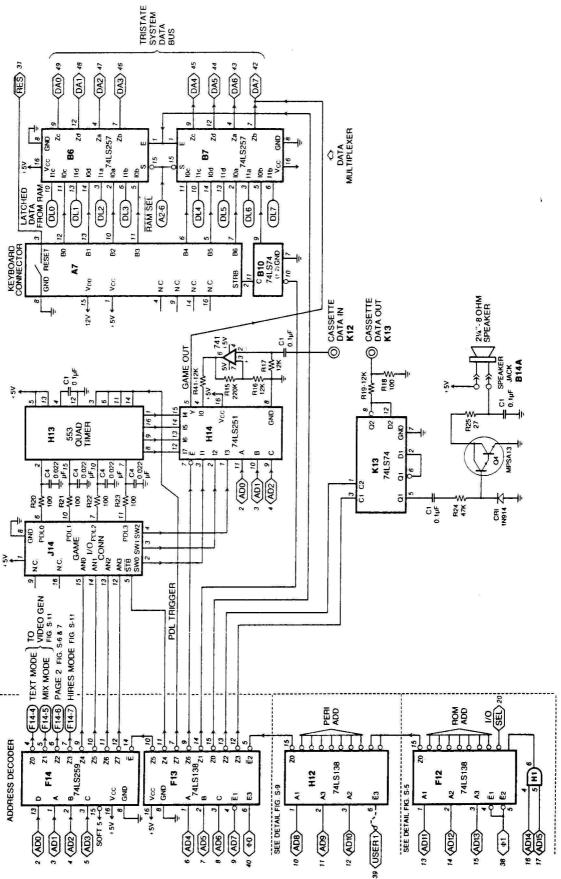


FIGURE S-8 4K TO 48K RAM MEMORY WITH DATA LATCH





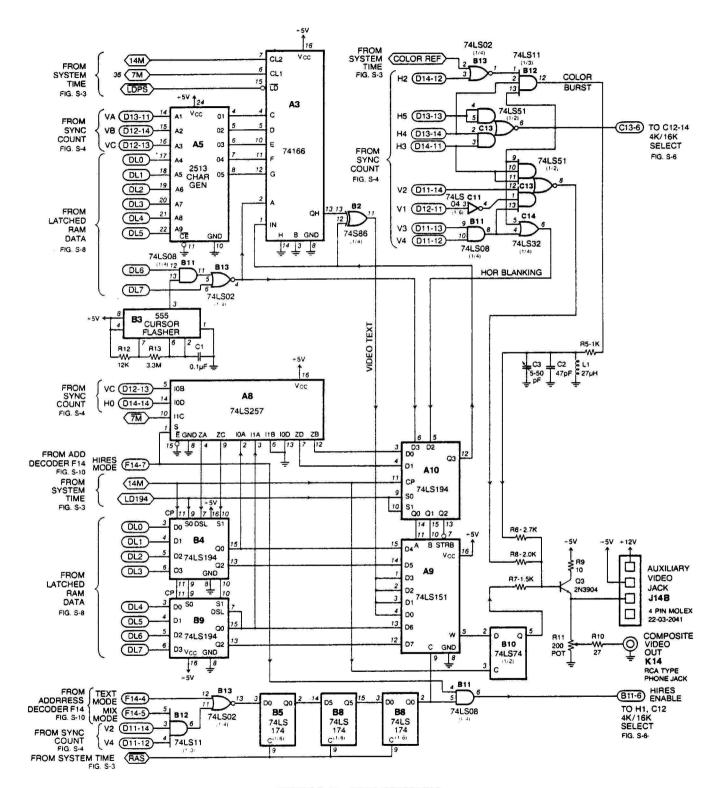


FIGURE S-11 VIDEO GENERATOR

# apple computer inc. 10260 BANDLEY DRIVE CUPERTINO, CALIFORNIA 95014 U.S.A. TELEPHONE (408) 996-1010